# CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

for

## GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

**JULY 2013** 



**Department of Public Works** 

7th Floor, City Hall Building Norfolk, Virginia 23510 (757) 664-4631

# CONTRACT DOCUMENTS and TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

for

## GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

**JULY 2013** 



**Department of Public Works** 

7th Floor, City Hall Building Norfolk, Virginia 23510 (757) 664-4631

# CITY OF NORFOLK GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK TABLE OF CONTENTS

# FRONT-END

Section	Page(s)
Table of Contents	i
Invitation for Bids	1
Instructions to Bidders	1.2-1 to 1.2-4
Form of Bid	1.3-1 to 1.3-10
Contract	1.4-1 to 1.4-6
Performance Bond	1.4-7 to 1.4-8
Payment Bond	1.4-9 to 1.4-10
AIA A201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (as modified)	1 to 49
Description of Items	DOI-1 to DOI-7

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Section	Description	Page(s)
010200	General Sitework Requirements	010200-1 to 010200-2
011000	Summary of Work	011000-1 to 011000-2
013100	Project Management and Coordination	013100-1 to 013100-5
013300	Submittal Procedures	013300-1 to 013300-3
017700	Closeout Procedures	017700-1 to 017700-2
024113	Selective Site Demolition	024113-1 to 024113-3
311000	Site Clearing	311000-1 to 311000-3
312000	Earth Moving	312000-1 to 312000-12
312373	Turf Reinforcement Mesh	312373-1 to 312373-2
312500	Erosion Control	312500-1 to 312500-4
321216	Asphalt Pavement	321216-1 to 321216-5
321313	Site Concrete	321313-1 to 321313-4
329200	Turf and Grasses	329200-1 to 329200-13
329300	Plants	329300-1 to 329300-18
334100	Storm Drainage	334100-1 to 334100-4



Posted: July 12, 2013

## INVITATION FOR BIDS CITY OF NORFOLK - DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS

PROJECT: GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

Owner: City of Norfolk A&E: Timmons Group

Department of Public Works

Room 700, 7th floor, City Hall Building

208 Golden Oak Court, Suite 230

Virginia Beach, VA 23452

810 Union Street, Norfolk, VA 23510

Contact: Rick Lobko Contact: Liz Scheessele, P.E. Tel: (757) 664-4641 / Fax: (757) 664-4603 Tel: (757) 213-6662

\*

Sealed bids are to be received in City of Norfolk Public Works Department, Attn: Contracts Office, Room 700, 7th floor, City Hall Building, 810 Union Street, Norfolk, VA 23510 until **2:00 p.m.**, **Tuesday, August 6, 2013**, for the above titled Project.

The Work under this project consists of the construction of a storm water pond by installing 78 LF of RCP and 236 LF of PVC storm sewerage piping and other drainage structures, grading, placing geotextile fabric and landscaping.

Bidding Documents are available from the Department of Public Works, provided on a CD, upon non-refundable payment of \$5.00 per set in the form of a check made payable to Treasurer, City of Norfolk. Cash payments will not be accepted.

A copy of the Bidding Documents will be on file and open to inspection at The Builders and Contractors Exchange, Inc., Norfolk, VA (757-858-0680), The Builders and Contractors Exchange, Inc., Richmond, VA (804-353-8640), McGraw-Hill Construction-Dodge, Richmond, VA (804-343-2701), Reed Construction Data, Norcross, GA (800-467-2860), Valley Construction News, Richmond, VA (804-674-0397), and Hispanic Contractors Association-Carolinas, Columbia, SC (877-227-1680 ext. 8054).

A Bid Bond, certified check, or cashier's check made payable to the Treasurer, City of Norfolk, for 5% of total bid must accompany each bid. State Contractor registration class and number is required on the outside of the envelope. State Contractor registration class and number is required on the outside of the envelope. The City reserves the right to cancel the bid opening or to reject any or all bids in whole or part, when it is in the best interest of the City. The right to waive informalities and to determine responsiveness of any bid and responsibility of all bidders is reserved to the City. Withdrawal of bids will be in accordance with Section 33.1-42.1 of the Norfolk City Code and Section 11-54 of The Code of Virginia, 1950 (as amended).

John M. Keifer Director

The Virginian Pilot – July 14, 2013 DemandStar – July 14, 2013

### INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

#### 1. AUTHORIZATION TO TRANSACT BUSINESS IN THE COMMONWEALTH

- (a) Bidder or offeror organized or authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth pursuant to Title 13.1 or Title 50 to include in its bid or proposal the identification number issued to it by the State Corporation Commission.
- (b) Any bidder or offeror that is not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a foreign business entity under Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law shall include in its bid or proposal a statement describing why6 the bidder or offeror is not required to be so authorized.

### 2. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

- (a) Make all bids on "Bid Form" and seal in opaque envelope. The name of project, the contractor's name, address, and Virginia Contractor Registration Class and Number shall be placed on the outside of the envelope.
- (b) If a contract is for \$120,000.00 or more, or if the total value of all such construction, removal, repair, or improvements undertaken by the bidder within any 12 month period is for \$750,000.00 or more, the bidder is required under Title 54, Chapter 11, Code of Virginia, 1950 (as amended), to show evidence of being licensed as a Class A Contractor. If a contract is \$7,500.00 or more, but less than \$120,000.00, or if the total value of all such construction, removal, repair or improvements undertaken by the bidder within any 12 month period is less than \$150,000, the bidder is required to show evidence of being licensed as a Class B Contractor. If a contract is \$1,000 or more, but less than \$7,500, or if the total value of all such construction, removal, repair or improvements undertaken by the bidder within any 12 month period is less than \$150,000, the bidder is required to show evidence of being licensed as a Class C Contractor. The bidder shall place on the bid above its signature its Virginia Contractor Registration Class and Number. If a contract is less than \$1,000.00, licensure is not required under Title 54, Chapter 11, Code of Virginia, 1950 (as amended).
- (c) If bids are submitted by mail, enclose the above noted envelope in a second sealed, opaque envelope and address to: City of Norfolk, Department of Public Works, Attn: Contracts Office, Room 700, 7th floor, City Hall Building, 810 Union St., Norfolk, VA 23510. Bids submitted by mail must be received at the above address before the time designated for bid opening.
- (d) Fully fill in all blanks in ink or typewritten, and state numbers in both writing and figures. Signatures shall be in longhand with name and title printed below. Bidders shall acknowledge all addenda in spaces provided on the bid form. For unit price contracts, in the event of a discrepancy between the Total Base Bid and the total of the extension of unit prices, the total extension of unit prices governs in determining the bid amount. For unit price contracts, in the event of a discrepancy between the extension of unit prices and the unit prices, the unit prices governs in determining the bid amount.
- (e) Interlineations, alterations, and irregularities of any kind may be cause for rejection of the bid. Erasures or any physical changes on the form shall be initialed by the Bidder.
- (f) Bidders may withdraw a bid after it has been submitted to the City any time prior to the stipulated time for opening such bids. Withdrawal of bids will be in accordance with Section 33.1-42.1 of the Norfolk City Code and Section 2.2-4330 of the Code of Virginia, 1950 (as amended).

## 3. EXAMINATION OF SITE

The bidder shall be responsible for having ascertained all pertinent local and existing conditions determinable by inspection and inquiry both on the site and adjacent thereto, including any other work being performed thereon,

and shall include in its bid all cost attendant upon problems arising from said conditions existing at the time of submission of its bid.

Reference is made to the Contract Documents for information relating to reports, explorations, underground facilities, and easements. On request, the owner will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests and studies as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. The Bidder must fill all holes, clean up, and restore the site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests and studies, and hold the Owner harmless from any damage to property or injury to persons resulting from or arising out of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies.

## 4. INQUIRIES, INTERPRETATION AND ADDENDA

Should a bidder find discrepancies in, or omissions from, the drawings or documents, or should it be in doubt as to their meaning, it should at once notify the Owner in writing. The Owner will welcome such inquiries and they will be given consideration. Every interpretation made by the Owner will be in the form of a printed addendum which will be on file in the office of the Owner. Addenda will be sent to each bidder, but it will be the bidder's responsibility to know of, examine and become familiar with all addenda issued. All addenda shall become a part of the Contract Documents. The Owner will not be responsible for any oral instruction.

The submission of a Bid will constitute inconvertible representation by the Bidder that the Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Section, that without exception, the Bid is premised upon the agreement by the Bidder to perform the Work required by the Contract Documents, and applying specific means, methods, techniques, sequence or procedures of construction (if any) that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Contract Documents, that the Bidder has given Written Notice to the Owner of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that the Bidder has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolutions thereof by the Owner is acceptable to the Bidder, and that the Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions of performance and furnishing the Work.

### 5. BID GUARANTEE

Bids shall be accompanied by a bid guarantee of five percent (5%) of the amount of the total bid including all additive alternates, if any, and may be a certified check or cashier's check or a Bid Bond, made payable to: **Treasurer, City of Norfolk.** Such bid bond or check shall be submitted with the understanding that it shall guarantee that the bidder will not withdraw its bid during the period of sixty (60) days following the opening of bids; that if its bid is accepted, it will enter into a Contract with the Owner in accordance with a form of agreement acceptable to and approved by the Owner and that the required Performance and Payment Bonds will be given; and that in the event of the withdrawal of said bid within said period, or failure to enter into said contract and given said bonds within ten (10) days after it has received notice of acceptance of its bid, the bidder shall be liable to the Owner for the full amount of the bid guarantee as representing the damage to the Owner on account of the default of the bidder in any particular thereof. The bid bonds and checks will be returned to the bidders after the Owner and the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder have executed a contract. If the required contract has not been executed within sixty (60) days after the date of the opening of the bids, then the bond or check of any bidder will be returned upon its request, provided it has not been notified of the acceptance of its bid prior to the date of such request.

## 6. PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

The Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a labor and material payment bond each in the amount of 100% of the contract price. Said bonds shall be delivered to the Owner (in duplicate) and shall be approved by the Owner prior to the execution of a construction contract between the Contractor and the Owner. Bonds shall be City of Norfolk standard form and shall be in accordance with Section 33.1-76 of the Norfolk City Code. All costs of

bonds shall be paid by the Contractor. A bond rider will be required should change orders increase the amount of the contract by \$100,000 or more.

### 7. NEGOTIATIONS WITH APPARENT LOW BIDDER

The City reserves the right to negotiate with the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder if the bid exceeds available funds. Negotiations may include reduction in bid price, modification and/or reduction in scope of the work, substitution of materials, or any other alterations to the work so that the low bid is reduced to within available funds including a reasonable fund balance for contingency funds to be available during the course of construction.

### 8. TIME OF COMPLETION

- (a) Time is of the essence. All work shall be completed within **One Hundred Twenty** (120) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed. Work shall commence within (10) ten days from date of Notice to Proceed.
- (b) Work shall not commence until the Contractor has received a fully executed copy of the Contract which authorizes the Work and has also received a Notice to Proceed issued by the authorized City representative. Work commenced prior to receipt of both a fully executed copy of the Contract and a written Notice to Proceed from an authorized City official shall be deemed unauthorized and such work will progress solely at Contractor's risk.

### 9. NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSE

The Contractor agrees to comply, and to require all suppliers and subcontractors paid in whole or in part from funds made available under this contract to comply with Section 122(a)(1) of the State and Local Fiscal Assistance Act of 1972 (P. L. 92-512), as amended, to wit:

"No person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, national origin, or sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity of a State government or unit of local government, which government or unit receives funds made available under Subtitle A (of Title I of the Act.)

Any prohibition against discrimination on the basis of age under the Age Discrimination Act of 1975 or with respect to an otherwise qualified handicapped individual as provided in Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 shall also apply to any such program or activity.

Any prohibition against discrimination on the basis of religion, or any exemption from such prohibition, as provided in the Civil Rights Act of 1964 or Title VIII of the Act of April 11, 1968, hereafter referred to as the Civil Rights Act of 1968, shall also apply to any such program or activity."

Further, the Contractor agrees to comply with Section 33.1-53 of the Code of the City of Norfolk, Virginia 1979, as amended, regarding prohibited employment discrimination.

### 10. MINORITY BUSINESS CLAUSE

It is the policy of the City of Norfolk to facilitate the establishment, preservation, and strengthening of small businesses and businesses owned by women and minorities and to encourage their participation in the City's procurement activities. Toward that end, the City encourages these firms to compete and encourages non-minority firms to provide for the participation of small businesses and businesses owned by women and minorities through partnerships, joint ventures, subcontracts, and other contractual opportunities. Bidders (offerors) are asked, as part of their submission, to describe any planned use of such businesses in fulfilling this contract.

### 11. NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT

- (a) Every bidder, by submitting a bid, shall be deemed to covenant, with regard to said bid, as follows:
- (1) that said bid was arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
- (2) that, unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in the bid submitted have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor.
- (3) that no attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where the bidder shall have failed to comply with a(1), a(2), or a(3) above.

- (b) Every bidder, in addition to making the above covenants (a)(1), (a)(2) and (a)(3) will be required to provide the City of Norfolk, with the bid submitted, the affidavit contained herein.
- (c) Every bidder will be required to disclose, with the submitted bid, the following information:
  - (1) the correct mailing address of the bidder.
- (2) if a corporation, the name and current mailing address of the President, the Secretary and the Treasurer of the corporation.
- (3) if a partnership, proprietorship or other firm, the name and current mailing address of each partner, proprietor or member of said firm.
- (4) whether or not the bidder is associated with; owns, in whole or in part; or is owned, in whole or in part, or is a subsidiary of, any other bidder.
- (d) The fact that a bidder (1) has published price lists, rates or tariffs covering items included in the submitted bid; (2) has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items; or (3) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute a disclosure within the meaning of Subparagraph 9(a).
- (e) Any bid submitted by a corporate bidder shall be deemed to have been authorized by the Board of Directors of the bidder and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the execution of the affidavit required in (b) above as the acts and deeds of the corporation.

### 12. SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND DRUG-FREE WORK PLACE

The Contractor agrees to comply with Section 33.1-58 of the Code of the City of Norfolk, Virginia, 1996, as amended, regarding substance Abuse and Drug-Free Work Place Policy.

Bids to be opened: 2:00 p.m., Tuesday

August 6, 2013

Work to be Completed in: 120 calendar days
Liquidated Damages: \$400.00 per day

Performance Bond: 100% Payment Bond: 100% Bid Bond: 5%

### **BID FORM**

\$

To: City of Norfolk

Department of Public Works 810 Union Street, Room 700 Norfolk, Virginia 23510

same to us for the price named in our bid.

bids and to waive any informalities.

## A. UNIT PRICE BID

In compliance with the Invitation for Bids and Instructions to Bidders, the General and Supplementary Conditions of the Contract, the contract drawings and specifications titled **GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK** and all addenda issued to date, all of which are part of this bid, the undersigned hereby proposes to furnish all items, including materials, labor, and equipment called for by, and in strict accordance with Contract Documents and the list of unit prices hereto attached and referred to as Attachment A, for the sum of:

	(Use words)Dollars (\$	)
B. <u>ADDENDA</u>		
The undersigned acknowledg	ges receipt of the following addenda:	
Addendum No	Dated:	_
We agree to enter into a contract	with the City of Norfolk, Virginia within ten (	10) days of the award of

It is expressly agreed by us that the City of Norfolk, Virginia shall have the right to reject any and all

1.3-1 Form of Bid

In default of the performance on our part of the conditions of bid, our failure to enter into a contract with the City of Norfolk, Virginia, within the time above set, we herewith furnish a certified check, cashier's check (or Bid Bond) in the amount of \$, which shall be forfeited as liquidated damages to the City of Norfolk, Virginia, but otherwise the said check or Bid Bond shall be returned.
We agree to begin work at any time after receipt of the Notice to Proceed from the Director of Public Works and complete all of the Work within <b>One Hundred Twenty (120) calendar days</b> from the Notice to Proceed.
C. <u>Norfolk Businesses</u> : It is the policy of the City to support Norfolk businesses and workforce development and it encourages companies with corporate offices in Norfolk and which employ Norfolk residents to compete for City contracts. Bidders are asked, as part of their submission, to advise of their Norfolk location and detail their employment of Norfolk residents.
D. <u>Equal Opportunity Business Development</u> : It is the policy of the City of Norfolk to facilitate the establishment, preservation, and strengthening of small businesses and businesses owned by women and minorities and to encourage their participation in the City's procurement activities. Toward that end, the City encourages these firms to compete and encourages non-minority firms to provide for the participation of small businesses and businesses owned by women and minorities through partnerships, joint ventures, subcontracts, and other contractual opportunities. Bidders (offerors) are asked, as part of their submission, to describe any planned use of such businesses.
1. Is your firm a minority owned business? Yes No If yes, please check the appropriate category: African American (male), African American (female), Caucasian (female), Hispanic (male), Asian American (male), Asian American (female), American Indian (male), Eskimo (male), Eskimo (female), Aleut (male), Other (male), Other (female).
2. <u>Subcontracting Opportunities for Small, Women Owned, Minority Business Enterprises and Disabled Veterans</u> . All prime contractors are requested to furnish the following information regarding participation of small, women owned, minority business enterprises and disabled veterans:

- - a. Proposed Name of your Subcontractor(s):
  - $b.\ Proposed\ Minority\ Category\ of\ Subcontractor(s)\ -\ please\ check\ the\ appropriate\ category(ies):$

African American (male)	African American (female)
Hispanic (male)	Hispanic (female)
Asian American (male)	Asian American (female)
American Indian (male)	American Indian (female
Eskimo (male)	Eskimo (female)
Aleut (male)	Aleut (female)
Other (male)	Caucasian (female)
	Other (female)

c. Proposed Amount of Subcon	itracts:	
d. Proposed Description of con	nmodity (i.e. masonry, hauling, insula	ition, etc.):
e. Proposed Description of Proj	ject:	
f. Proposed Total value of awar	rds to all subcontractors:	
g. Proposed Total Number of n	ninority subcontracts awarded:	
	e of any subcontractors, please check	here
E. The undersigned has read all section	ons under "Instructions to Bidders."	
F. CONTRACTOR'S REGISTRAT	TION AND SIGNATURE	
Registered Virginia Contractor Cla	ass and No	
City of Norfolk Business License	No	
Contractor	Signed	(SEAL)
Date	Title	

NOTE: If Bidder is a corporation, write state of incorporation under signature and if a partnership, give full names of all partners.

**End of Page** 

# THIS

# PAGE

# INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

BLANK

# **AFFIDAVIT**

City of Norfolk, Virginia project: Greenway Stormwater Park
Bid Date:
STATE OF VIRGINIA (City/County)
This day personally appeared before the undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the City/County and State aforesaid,, who having been first duly sworn (name of owner, partner, president) according to law, did depose and aver as follows:
(a) That he is
(owner, partner, president, etc.)
of
(insert name of contractor)
(b) That he is personally familiar with the bid of
(insert name of contractor)
submitted in connection with the above captioned City of Norfolk project.
(c) That said bid was formulated and submitted in good faith as the true bid of said bidder.
(d) That said bid in no manner violates the Sherman Antitrust Act (15 U.S.C. '1 <i>et seq.</i> ), The Virginia Antitrust Act ( n59.1-9.1 through n59.1-9.17 Code of Virginia, (1950), as amended) or the Conspiracy to Rig Bids to Government Act (nn59.1-68.8, Code of Virginia (1950), as amended.
And further this deponent saith not.
Affiant
Subscribed and sworn to before me thisday of, 20
My commission expires:
Notary Public

MAILING ADDRESS, F	FAX AND TELEPHONE N	UMBER OF BIDDER:	
IF CORPORATION, PR	OVIDE NAME AND MAII	LING ADDRESS AS REQUIRED BE	LOW
PRESIDENT	SECRETARY	TREASURER	
ve by between the opposite		WED TYPI PROVIDE MAKE AN	
	ARTNER, PROPRIETOR, (	HER FIRM, PROVIDE NAME AN OR MEMBER OF FIRM.	ID MAILI

**End of Page** 

## **COMPLIANCE WITH STATE LAW**

## AUTHORIZATION TO TRANSACT BUSINESS IN THE COMMONWEALTH

# I. <u>CERTIFICATION</u>

The Bidder/Vendor (Please fill in with your enterprise's complete name)
certifies that it is organized or authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth pursuant to Title 13.1 or Title 50.
The identification number issued to Bidder/Vender by the State Corporation Commission:
Bidder/Vendor that is not required to be authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a foreign business entity under Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law shall describe why it is not required to be so authorized:
Bidder/Vendor:
Signed:
Title:
Date:

# II. <u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>

a. The Bidder/Vendor shall provide immediate written notice to the Contracting Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, the Vendor learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

- b. A certification that any of the items in paragraph (a) of this provision exists will not necessarily result in withholding of an award under this solicitation. However, the certification will be considered in connection with a determination of the Bidder's/Vendor's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder/Vendor to furnish a certification or provide such additional information as requested by the appropriate City purchasing official may render the Bidder/Vendor non-responsible.
- c. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by paragraph (a) of this provision. The knowledge and information of a Bidder/Vendor is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- d. The certification in paragraph (a) of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder/Vendor knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the City, the appropriate City purchasing official may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

**End of Page** 

1.3-8 Form of Bid

# SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK OWNER: CITY of NORFOLK, VIRGINIA

The unit prices have been computed in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.3.2 of the General Conditions. Bidder acknowledges that estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids, and final payment for all Unit Price Bid items will be based on actual quantities provided, determined as provided in the Contract Documents. The prices quoted shall include, without exception, all materials, labor, equipment, appliances, clean-up, applicable sales, use and other taxes, building permits or fees, and the Contractor's labor, overhead, profit, mobilization and other mark-ups, and in full accordance with the Specifications. Include allowance for waste where appropriate. The unit prices shall be maintained throughout the contract period. Unit prices shall be used in determining additions or deductions from the TOTAL CONTRACT AWARD amount in the event of changes in the work.

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	EXTENSION
1	Mobilization & Demobilization	1	LS		
2	Clearing and Grubbing	1	LS		
3	Demolition	1	LS		
4	Tree Removal (6"-11" inch diameter)	4	EA		
5	Tree Removal (12"-23" inch diameter)	5	EA		
6	Excavation & Haul Off-Site	4,900	CY		
7	Inlet and Culvert Inlet Protection	11	EA		
8	Erosion and Sediment Control	1	LS		
9	Topsoil (6" depth)	1,255	CY		
10	Seeding	7,550	SY		
11	6-inch PVC includes bedding, excavation and earthen backfill.	236	LF		
12	18-inch RCP Class III includes bedding, excavation and earthen backfill.	62	LF		
13	24-inch RCP Class III includes bedding, excavation and earthen backfill.	16	LF		
14	VDOT STD. EW-1, 24" RCP	2	EA		
15	VDOT STD. ES-1, 18" RCP	2	EA		
16	Grate inlet with invert up to 4 ft. below grade (Norfolk STD. HS-103)	3	EA		
17	Nyloplast with 12" atrium grate	6	EA		
18	Aggregate base material VDOT STD. 21A or 22	115	TON		
19	Fill Material	55	CY		
20	Concrete Sidewalk (Norf. STD. HS-206)	144	SY		
21	Asphalt Sidewalk	400	SY		
22	Non-woven Geotextile Fabric	2,785	SF		
23	6" Reinforced concrete apron	23	SY		

Attachment A-1

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	QTY	UNIT	UNIT PRICE	EXTENSION
24	Turf Reinforced Mat (maintenance access road)	632	SY		
25	4' High Vinyl-Clad Chain Link Fence	95	LF		
26	Fine Grading	6,266	SY		
27	EC-2 Type A Erosion Control Mat	2,265	SY		
28	Clean Water Pump Diversion	1	LS		
29	Landscaping	1	LS		
	Total				\$

Contractors	Signature / Date	

Attachment A-2

# THE CITY OF NORFOLK, VIRGINIA

OFFICE OF THE CITY MANAGER

# **CONTRACT**

**THIS AGREEMENT**, made as of the day of in the year , is between the **City of Norfolk, Virginia**, acting by and through the City Manager, hereinafter styled the **City**, and

party of the second part, hereinafter styled the **Contractor**.

WITNESSETH, That whereas the City has awarded to the Contractor, in accordance with his bid of August 6, 2013 a contract for GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK as described in specifications and drawings prepared therefor by Timmons Group, 208 Golden Oak Court, Suite 230, Virginia Beach, VA 23452 hereinafter styled the Engineer, or by the City of Norfolk, and on file in the office of the Director of Public Works of the City of Norfolk, Virginia.

## **ARTICLE 1 - THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT**

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except to the extent specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

## ARTICLE 2 - DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION TIMES

The Contractor further agrees to begin Work at such a date as the Director, Department of Public Works, Norfolk, Virginia, shall notify it to begin via a Notice to Proceed letter, and that it will achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work in accordance with Paragraph 9.8 of the General Conditions not later than **One Hundred Twenty** (120) consecutive calendar days from the date of commencement as well as achieve Final Completion in accordance with Paragraph 9.10 of the General Conditions not later than **Thirty** (30) consecutive calendar days from the date of Substantial Completion.

## **ARTICLE 3 - LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

The Contractor and the City recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement. In view of the difficulty of ascertaining the loss which the City will suffer by reason of delay in the performance of the Work, the Contractor and the City hereby agree upon as the liquidated damages set below that the City will suffer by reason of delay and/or default, and not as a penalty. Further, the City shall deduct and retain the amount of such liquidated damages out of the moneys which may be due or become due to the Contractor under this Agreement.

Accordingly, should the Contractor fail to achieve Substantial Completion the aforesaid Work in accordance with the contract documents to the satisfaction and approval of the Engineer within the time stipulated in Article 2 above, the Contractor shall pay to the City of Norfolk, Virginia, Four Hundred Dollars and Zero Cents (\$400.00) for every calendar day beyond the time set for substantial completion.

After Substantial Completion, if the Contractor shall neglect, refuse, or fail to complete the remaining Work within the contract time or any proper extension thereof granted by the City, the Contractor shall pay the City

1.4-1 Contract

Two Hundred Fifty Dollars and Zero Cents (\$250.00) for every calendar day beyond the time set for final completion until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.

## **ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT PRICE**

The City shall pay the Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents an amount in current funds equal to the sum of the amounts determined below subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents:

For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the established unit prices hereto attached and referred to as Attachment A, a sum of:

Dollars and	Cents (\$	.00
-------------	-----------	-----

As provided in Subparagraph 7.3.3.2 of the AIA 201-2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (as modified), estimated quantities are not guaranteed, and determinations of actual quantities and classifications are to be made by the Engineer's recommendation to the City.

### **ARTICLE 5 - PAYMENTS**

Based upon applications for payment submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor and certificates for payment issued by the Engineer, the City shall make monthly progress payments on account of the contract sum to the Contractor as provided in the conditions of the contract as follows:

The City will pay the Contractor, on or about the thirtieth calendar day after receipt of a Request for Payment, ninety-five percent (95%) of the portion of the contract sum properly allocable to labor, materials, and equipment incorporated in the Work and ninety-five percent (95%) of the portion of the contract sum properly allocable to materials and equipment suitably stored at the site or at some other location agreed upon in writing by the parties, less the aggregate of previous payments in each case; provided, however, that the owner, at any time after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been completed, if it finds that satisfactory progress is being made, may make any of the remaining partial payments in full; and upon final completion, a sum sufficient to increase the total payment to one-hundred percent (100%) of the contract sum, less such retainage as the Engineer shall determine for all incomplete Work and unsettled claims. But such full payment or payments shall in no manner be construed as reducing the amount of the bond, or the liability of the surety thereon, until final completion and acceptance of all items of Work herein set forth.

The action of the Engineer by which the Contractor is to be bound according to the terms of this contract shall be that evidenced by his final estimate and certificate, all prior estimates upon which ninety-five percent (95%) or more may be made, being merely payment on account, and not payments for accepted Work, and subject to the correction of such final estimate, which may be made with notice to the Contractor.

## **ARTICLE 6 - CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATION**

To induce the City to enter into this Agreement, the Contractor makes the following representations:

A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents and other related data identified in the Bidding Documents.

1.4-2 Contract

- B. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local laws and regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site which have been provided with the Contract Documents, and (2) reports and drawings of a hazardous environmental condition, if any, at the site, which have been provided with the Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for having done so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work.
- F. Contractor is aware of the general nature of Work to be performed by City and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- G. Contractor has given Engineer written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by Engineer is acceptable to Contractor
- H. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.
- I. Contractor hereby certifies that it has familiarized itself with Sections 33.1-86 through 33.1-93 of the Code of the City of Norfolk, Virginia, 1979, as amended, entitled "Ethics in Public Contracting," including the additional statutes set forth in Section 33.1-86 thereof, and further that all amounts received by the Contractor pursuant to this Agreement are proper and in accordance therewith.
- J. Contractor hereby certifies that at all times during which any term of this Agreement is in effect, it does not and shall not knowingly employ any unauthorized alien. For purposes of this section, an "unauthorized alien" shall mean any alien who is neither lawfully admitted for permanent residence in the United States nor authorized to be employed by either Title 8, section 1324a of the United States Code or the U.S. Attorney General.
- K. Contractor hereby represents that it is organized as a stock or non-stock corporation, limited liability company, business trust, or limited partnership or registered as a registered limited liability partnership and is authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 or as otherwise required by law.

## **ARTICLE 7 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Contract Documents consist of the following:

- a. Invitation for Bids
- b. Instructions to Bidders

1.4-3 Contract

End of Page
p. Addendum (as listed in Bid Form)
o. Specifications prepared or issued by: <b>Timmons Group, 208 Golden Oak Court, Suite 230, Virginia Beach, Virginia 23455</b>
n. Plans and Drawings prepared by: <b>Timmons Group, 208 Golden Oak Court, Suite 230, Virginia Beach, Virginia 23455</b>
m. Other Documents as may be required by law or appended hereto
1. Change Orders (if any)
k. Notice to Proceed
j. Notice of Award
i. Certificate of Insurance
h. AIA A201-2007, "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" (as modified)
g. Payment Bond
f. Performance Bond
e. Contract
d. Bid Bond
c. Bid Form/Affidavit

1.4-4 Contract

Witness the following signatures and	a sears:
Witness:	
	(SEAL)
	By:
Seal if	
Incorporated	Title
	Virginia State Contractor's License No
	City of Norfolk Business License No
Contents Approved:	
••	Director of Public Works
Approved as to form and correctn	
	Deputy City Attorney
	CITY OF NORFOLK, VIRGINIA
	By
Attest:	City Manager
City Clerk	
*********	*******************
	uired for this contract (agreement, obligation or expenditure) is in the City om which it is to be drawn, and not appropriated for any other purpose.
Account:	Amount:
Contract No.:	Vendor Code:
Discordance of Einstein	Data
Director of Finance	Date
	End of Page

1.4-5 Contract

**THIS** 

**PAGE** 

INTENTIONALLY

LEFT

**BLANK** 

1.4-6 Contract

### PERFORMANCE BOND

Bond No.	
Amount:	
KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that	
called the Contractor and	, a corporation duly organized and
existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of	, hereinafter called the
Surety, and authorized to transact business within the Commonwealt unto the City of Norfolk as Owner, in the sum oflawful money of the United States of America, for payment of which and the Surety bind themselves and each of their heirs, executors,	ch, well and truly be made to the Owner, the Contractor
severally, firmly by these presents as follows:	-,, J,
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION IS SUCH THA	IAT:
WHEREAS, the Contractor has executed and entered into a certain A for	Agreement, hereto attached, with the Owner dated

#### GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

NOW THEREFORE, if the Contractor, and its successors and assigns, shall at all times duly, promptly, and faithfully perform the Work and any alteration in or addition to the obligations of the Contractor arising thereunder, including the matter of infringement, if any, of patents or other proprietary rights, and shall assure all guarantees against defective workmanship and materials, including the guarantee period following final completion by the Contractor and final acceptance by the Owner and comply with all the covenants therein contained in the Specifications, Drawings, and other Contract Documents required to be performed by the Contractor, in the manner and within the times provided in the Agreement, and shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Owner from all costs and damage which it may suffer by reason or failure to do so, and shall fully reimburse and repay it all outlay and expenses which it may incur in making good any default, and reasonable counsel fees incurred in the prosecution of or defense of any action arising out of or in connection with any such default, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or to the Work to be performed thereunder, or payment thereunder before the time required therein, or waiver of any provision thereof, or assignment, subletting or transfer thereof or any part thereof, shall in any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, addition to the terms of the Contract Documents or any such payment, waiver, assignment, subcontract or transfer.

PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement between the Owner and the Contractor shall abridge the right of any beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied.

Whenever Contractor shall be declared by Owner to be in default under the Contract, the Owner having performed Owner's obligations thereunder, the Owner shall have the right, at its option, to require the Surety to promptly proceed to remedy the default within 30 days of notice by proceeding or procuring others to proceed with completing the Agreement with its terms and conditions including the correction of any defective work and the provision of safety measures required as the result of such default; and all reserves, deferred payments, and other funds provided by the Agreement to be paid to Contractor shall be paid to Surety at the same times and under the same conditions as by the terms of that Agreement such fund would have been paid to Contractor had the Agreement been performed by Contractor; and Surety shall be entitled to such funds in preference to any assignee of Principal of any adverse claimant. Notwithstanding the above, the Owner shall have the right, with the approval of the Surety which shall not be unreasonably withheld, to take over and assume completion of the Agreement and be promptly paid in cash by the Surety for the cost of such completion less the balance of the Contract price.

1.4-7 Contract

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, all above par, 2013,		
those presents duly signed by its undersigned	d representative, pursuant to authority of	its governing body.
	CONTRACTOR	
	(	)
	Ву:	(Seal)
	Name:	
	Title:	
Attest	SURETY	
	By:	
Attest		
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	, 2013	
City of Norfolk, OWNER		
By: Deputy City Attorney	<u> </u>	

NOTE: Date of Bond shall not be prior to the date of the Agreement. If the Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the Bond.

IMPORTANT: The Surety named on this Bond shall be one who is licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and named in the current list of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent shall be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act for the Surety at the time of signing of this Bond.

**End of Page** 

1.4-8 Contract

# **PAYMENT BOND**

Bond No			
Amount:			
KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS,	that	of	
hereinafter called the Contractor and			, a corporation duly
organized and existing under and by virtue of the la	iws of the State		, hereinafter
called the Surety, and authorized to transact business	ss within the Common	nwealth of Virginia as the	e Surety, are held and
firmly bound unto the City of Norfolk as Owner, in talawful money of the United States of America, for pa	avment of which well	and truly be made to the	Owner the Contractor
and the Surety bind themselves and each of their h	heirs, executors, admi	nistrators, successors, an	d assigns, jointly and
severally, firmly by these presents as follows:	,	,	2 / J
THE CONDITION OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATION	N IS SUCH THAT:		
WHEREAS, the Contractor has executed and entered	ed into a certain Agre	eement, hereto attached,	with the Owner dated
GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK			
NOW THEREFORE, if the Contractor shall procorporations furnishing materials for or performing and any authorized extension or modification therefore repairs on machinery, equipment, and tools consum and all insurance premiums on the Work, and for all then this obligation shall be void, otherwise to remain	labor in the prosecution of, including all amounded, used or rented in labor performed in the	on of the Work provided ints due for materials, lu- connection with the consecution with the	for in the Agreement, bricants, oil, gasoline, struction of the Work,
PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that the Surety, for value time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Cont any way affect its obligation on this Bond, and it alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract Do	tract Documents or to does hereby waive r	the Work to be performe	ed thereunder, shall in
PROVIDED, FURTHER, that no final settlement b beneficiary hereunder, whose claim may be unsatisfied		d the Contractor shall ab	ridge the right of any
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, all above parties both those presents duly signed by its undersigned represents			
	CONTRACTOR		
	(		)
	Ву:		(Seal)
	Name:		
Attest	Title:		
	SURETY		

1.4-9 Contract

	Ву:	(Seal)
Attest		
APPROVED AS TO FORM:	, 2013	
City of Norfolk, OWNER		
By: Deputy City Attorney		

NOTE: Date of Bond shall not be prior to the date of the Agreement. If the Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the Bond.

IMPORTANT: The Surety named on this Bond shall be one who is licensed to conduct business in the Commonwealth of Virginia, and named in the current list of Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies, as published in Circular 570 (amended) by the Audit Staff Bureau of Accounts, U.S. Treasury Department. All Bonds signed by an agent shall be accompanied by a certified copy of the authority to act for the Surety at the time of signing of this Bond.

**End of Page** 

1.4-10 Contract



# General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT: (Name and location or address) Greenway Stormwater Park

THE <u>CITY OF NORFOLK</u>, a municipal corporation of the Commonwealth of Virginia, hereinafter called the "City" or the OWNER:

(Name, legal status and address)

This document has important legal consequences.
Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

### THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status and address)

#### **TABLE OF ARTICLES**

- 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS
- 2 OWNER
- 3 CONTRACTOR
- 4 ARCHITECT
- 5 SUBCONTRACTORS
- 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
- 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK
- 8 TIME
- 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

1

User Notes:

INDEX	Architect's Additional Services and Expenses
(Topics and numbers in bold are section headings.)	2,4.1, 11.3.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5.2, 13.5.3, 14.2.4
	Architect's Administration of the Contract
	3.1.3, 4.2, 3.7.4, 15.2, 9.4.1, 9.5
Acceptance of Nonconforming Work	Architect's Approvals
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3	2.4.1, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7
Acceptance of Work	Architect's Authority to Reject Work
9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.3	3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, 12.2.1
Access to Work	Architect's Copyright
3.16, 6.2.1, 12.1	1.1.7, 1.5
	Architect's Decisions
Accident Prevention	
10	3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3,
Acts and Omissions	7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5,	13.5.2, 15.2, 15.3
10.2.8, 13.4.2, 13.7, 14.1, 15.2	Architect's Inspections
Addenda	3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
1.1.1, 3.11.1	Architect's Instructions
Additional Costs, Claims for	3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 13.5.2
3.7.4, 3.7.5, 6.1.1, 7.3.7.5, 10.3, 15.1.4	Architect's Interpretations
Additional Inspections and Testing	4.2.11, 4.2.12
9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, 13.5	Architect's Project Representative
Additional Insured	4.2.10
11.1.4	Architect's Relationship with Contractor
Additional Time, Claims for	1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, 15.1.5	3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18,
Administration of the Contract	4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5,
3.1.3, 4.2, 9.4, 9.5	9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.4.2, 13.5,
Advertisement or Invitation to Bid	15.2
1.1.1	Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors
Aesthetic Effect	1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 11.3.7
4.2.13	Architect's Representations
Allowances	9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
3.8, 7.3.8	Architect's Site Visits
All-risk Insurance	3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
11.3.1, 11.3.1.1	Asbestos
Applications for Payment	10.3.1
4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10,	Attorneys' Fees
11.1.3	3.18.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.3
Approvals	Award of Separate Contracts
2.1.1, 2.2.2, 2.4, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10,	6.1.1, 6.1.2
	•
4.2.7, 9.3.2, 13.5.1	Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for
Arbitration	Portions of the Work
8.3.1, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.3.2, 15.4	5.2
ARCHITECT	Basic Definitions
4	1,1
Architect, Definition of	Bidding Requirements
4.1.1	1.1.1, 5.2.1, 11.4.1
Architect, Extent of Authority	Binding Dispute Resolution
2.4.1, 3.12.7, 4.1, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.7, 7.4, 9.2,	9.7, 11.3.9, 11.3.10, 13.1.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1,
9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1,	15.3.2, 15.4.1
13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1	Boiler and Machinery Insurance
Architect, Limitations of Authority and	11.3.2
Responsibility	Bonds, Lien
2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2,	7.3.7.4, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4,	Bonds, Performance, and Payment
9.4.2, 9.5.3, 9.6.4, 15.1.3, 15.2	7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.3.9, 11.4

Building Permit	Completion, Substantial
3.7.1	4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,
Capitalization	12.2, 13.7
1,3	Compliance with Laws
Certificate of Substantial Completion	1.6.1, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4,
9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5	10.2.2, 11.1, 11.3, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6,
	14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8, 15.4.2, 15.4.3
Certificates for Payment	Concealed or Unknown Conditions
4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7,	
9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.3	3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3
Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval	Conditions of the Contract
13.5.4	1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4
Certificates of Insurance	Consent, Written
9.10.2, 11.1.3	3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1,
Change Orders	9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.3.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2
1.1.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8,	Consolidation or Joinder
5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, <b>7.2</b> , 7.3.2, 7.3.6, 7.3.9, 7.3.10,	15.4,4
8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.3.1.2, 11.3.4, 11.3.9,	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY
12.1.2, 15.1.3	SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
Change Orders, Definition of	1.1.4, 6
7.2.1	Construction Change Directive, Definition of
CHANGES IN THE WORK	7.3.1
2.2.1, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, <u>7.4.1,</u> 8.3.1,	Construction Change Directives
9.3.1.1, 11.3.9	1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, 7.3,
Claims, Definition of	9.3.1.1
15.1.1	Construction Schedules, Contractor's
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES	3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, 15, 15.4	Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts
Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims	5.4, 14.2.2.2
15,4.1	Continuing Contract Performance
Claims for Additional Cost	15.1,3
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 7.3.9, 10.3.2, 15.1.4	Contract, Definition of
Claims for Additional Time	1.1.2
3.2.4, 3.7.46.1.1, 8.3.2, 10.3.2, 15.1.5	CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR
Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for	SUSPENSION OF THE
3,7,4	5.4.1.1, 11.3.9, 14
Claims for Damages	Contract Administration
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,	3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5
11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6	Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating
Claims Subject to Arbitration	to
15.3.1, 15.4.1	3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 11.4.1
Cleaning Up	Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of
3.15, 6.3	1,5.2, 2.2.5, 5.3
Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to	Contract Documents, Definition of
2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,	1,1.1
6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.3.1, 11.3.6, 11.4.1,	Contract Sum
	3.7.4, 3.8, 5.2.3, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, 9.1, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4,
15.1.4	9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4,
Commencement of the Work, Definition of	15.2.5
8.1.2	Contract Sum, Definition of
Communications Facilitating Contract	·
Administration	9.1
3.9.1, 4.2.4	Contract Time
Completion, Conditions Relating to	3,7.4, 3,7.5, 3,10.2, 5,2.3, 7,2.1.3, 7,3.1, 7,3.5, 7,4,
3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,	8.1.1, 8.2.1, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 14.3.2,
9.10, 12.2, 13.7, 14.1.2	15.1.5.1, 15.2.5
COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND	Contract Time, Definition of
9	8.1.1

init.

AlA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No.9408720925\_1 which expires on 08/04/2013, and is not for resale.

(945911158)

CONTRACTOR	Costs
3	2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3,
Contractor, Definition of	7.3.3.3, 7.3.7, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6,
3.1, 6.1.2	11.3, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.5, 14
Contractor's Construction Schedules	Cutting and Patching
<b>3.10</b> , 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2	3.14, 6.2.5
Contractor's Employees	Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3,	Contractors
11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, <del>14.2.1.1</del> 14.2.1.1,	3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 11.1.1, 11.3,
Contractor's Liability Insurance	12,2,4
11.1	Damage to the Work
Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors	3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4.1, 11.3.1, 12.2.4
and Owner's Forces	Damages, Claims for
3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3.7, 12.1.2, 12.2.4	3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.1.1,
Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors	11.3.5, 11.3.7, 14.1.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2,	Damages for Delay
11.3.1.2, 11.3.7, 11.3.8	6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2
Contractor's Relationship with the Architect	Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
1.1.2, 1.5, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5,	8.1.2
3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.3, 4.2, 5.2,	Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6,	8.1.3
10.3, 11.3.7, 12, 13.5, 15.1.2, 15.2.1	Day, Definition of
Contractor's Representations	8.1.4
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2	Decisions of the Architect
Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the	3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 15.2, 6.3,
Work	7.3.7, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1,
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8	13.5.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2
Contractor's Review of Contract Documents	Decisions to Withhold Certification
3,2	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.7, 14.1.1.3
Contractor's Right to Stop the Work	Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance,
9.7	Rejection and Correction of
Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract	2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.5, 9.5.1, 9.5.2, 9.6.6, 9.8.2,
14.1, 15.1.6	9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1
Contractor's Submittals	Definitions
3.10, 3.11, 3.12.4, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2,	1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1,
9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3, 11.4.2	15.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1
Contractor's Superintendent	Delays and Extensions of Time
3.9, 10.2.6	3.2, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
Contractor's Supervision and Construction	10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
Procedures	Disputes
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,	6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2
7.1.3, 7.3.5, 7.3.7, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3	Documents and Samples at the Site
Contractual Liability Insurance	3.11
11.1.1.8, 11.2	Drawings, Definition of
Coordination and Correlation	1.1.5
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1	Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications	3.11
	Effective Date of Insurance
1.5, 2.2.5, 3.11	
Copyrights	8.2.2, 11.1.2
1.5, 3.17	Emergencies
Correction of Work	10,4, 14.1.1.2, 15.1.4
2.3, 2.4, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, 12.2	Employees, Contractor's
Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents	3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,
1.2	10.3.3, 11.1.1, 11.3.7, 14.1, 14.2.1.1
Cost, Definition of	
7,3.7	

init.

Equipment, Labor, Materials or	Instruments of Service, Definition of
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13.1, 3.15.1,	1.1.7
4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,	Insurance
9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2	3.18.1, 6.1.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 11
Execution and Progress of the Work	Insurance, Boiler and Machinery
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.2.3, 2.2.5, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.5,	11.3.2
3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.5, 8.2,	Insurance, Contractor's Liability
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.3	11.1
Extensions of Time	Insurance, Effective Date of
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2,	8.2.2, 11.1.2
10,4.1, 14.3, 15.1.5, 15.2.5	Insurance, Loss of Use
Failure of Payment	11,3,3
9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2	Insurance, Owner's Liability
Faulty Work	11.2
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)	Insurance, Property
Final Completion and Final Payment	10.2.5, 11.3
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.1, 11.3.5,	Insurance, Stored Materials
12.3.1, 14.2.4, 14.4.3	9.3.2
Financial Arrangements, Owner's	INSURANCE AND BONDS
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4	11
Fire and Extended Coverage Insurance	Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy
11.3.1.1	9.9.1
GENERAL PROVISIONS	Intent of the Contract Documents
1	1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 7.4
Governing Law	Interest
13.1	13.6
Guarantees (See Warranty)	Interpretation
Hazardous Materials	1.2.3, 1.4, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1
10.2.4, 10.3	Interpretations, Written
Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers	4.2.11, 4.2.12, 15.1.4
5.2.1	Judgment on Final Award
Indemnification	15,4,2
3.17, 3.18, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 11.3.1.2,	Labor and Materials, Equipment
11,3.7	1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,
Information and Services Required of the Owner	4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3,
2.1.2, <b>2.2</b> , 3.2.2, 3.12.4, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,	9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.4, 13.5.1,	Labor Disputes
13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3	8.3.1
Initial Decision	Laws and Regulations
15.2	1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13.1, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,
Initial Decision Maker, Definition of	10.2.2, 11.1.1, 11.3, 13.1.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2,
1,1,8	13.6.1, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
Initial Decision Maker, Decisions	Liens
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5	2.1.2, 9.3.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8
Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority	Limitations, Statutes of
14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4,	12.2.5, 13.7, 15.4.1.1
15.2.5	Limitations of Liability
	2.3.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7,
Injury or Damage to Person or Property	
10.2.8, 10.4.1	4.2.12, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,
Inspections	11.1.2, 11.2, 11.3.7, 12.2.5, 13.4.2 Limitations of Time
3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,	
9,9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.5	2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,
Instructions to Bidders	5.2, 5.3.1, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
1.1.1	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 11.3.1.5,
Instructions to the Contractor	11.3.6, 11.3.10, 12.2, 13.5, 13.7, 14, 15
3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.5.2	Loss of Use Insurance
	11.3.3

I

AlA Document A201™ – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and international Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No.9406720925\_1 which expires on 08/04/2013, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

Material Suppliers	Owner, Information and Services Required of the
1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.6, 9.10.5	2.1.2, 2.2, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2,
Materials, Hazardous	9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 11.3, 13.5.1,
10.2.4, 10.3	13.5.2, 14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.3
Materials, Labor, Equipment and	Owner's Authority
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 1.5.1, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12,	1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
3.13.1, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.7, 9.3.2,	4.1.2, 4.1.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3,
9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1,	7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4,
14.2.1.2	9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 11.1.3, 11.3.3, 11.3.10, 12.2.2,
Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and	12.3.1, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4, 15.2.7
Procedures of Construction	Owner's Financial Capability
3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2	2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4
	Owner's Liability Insurance
Mechanic's Lien	•
2.1.2, 15.2.8	11.2
Mediation	Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
8.3.1, 10.3.5, 10.3.6, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, 15.3,	1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2
15.4.1	Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
Minor Changes in the Work	2.4, 14.2.2
1.1.1, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, 7.4	Owner's Right to Clean Up
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS	6.3
13	Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Modifications, Definition of	Award Separate Contracts
1.1.1	6.1
Modifications to the Contract	Owner's Right to Stop the Work
1.1.1, 1.1.2, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,	2.3
10.3.2, 11.3.1	Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
Mutual Responsibility	14.3
6.2	Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of	14.2
9.6.6, 9.9.3, 12.3	Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of	and Other Instruments of Service
2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3,	1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.2.2, 3.11.1, 3.17,
9.10.4, 12.2.1	
	4.2.12, 5.3.1
Notice	4.2.12, 5.3.1 Partial Occupancy or Use
Notice	Partial Occupancy or Use
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1,	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1,	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7,	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14,	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1  Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1  Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4  Notice of Testing and Inspections	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1,
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1,	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1 OWNER	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Payments, Progress
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1 OWNER 2	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Payments, Progress 9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3
Notice 2.2.1, 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.2, 3.12.9, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 11.1.3, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 14.1, 14.2, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice, Written 2.3.1, 2.4.1, 3.3.1, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 11.3.6, 12.2.2.1, 13.3, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4.1 Notice of Claims 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.4 Notice of Testing and Inspections 13.5.1, 13.5.2 Observations, Contractor's 3.2, 3.7.4 Occupancy 2.2.2, 9.6.6, 9.8, 11.3.1.5 Orders, Written 1.1, 2.3, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.3.9, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.5.2, 14.3.1 OWNER	Partial Occupancy or Use 9.6.6, 9.9, 11.3.1.5 Patching, Cutting and 3.14, 6.2.5 Patents 3.17 Payment, Applications for 4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1, 14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment, Certificates for 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 13.7, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4 Payment, Failure of 9.5.1.3, 9.7, 9.10.2, 13.6, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2 Payment, Final 4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, 9.10, 11.1.2, 11.1.3, 11.4.1, 12.3.1, 13.7, 14.2.4, 14.4.3 Payment Bond, Performance Bond and 7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4 Payments, Progress

AlA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No.9408720925\_1 which expires on 08/04/2013, and is not for resale.

User Notes:

Payments to Subcontractors	Rights and Remedies
5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2	1.1.2, 2.3, 2.4, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1,
PCB	6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4,
10.3.1	<b>13.4</b> , 14, 15.4
Performance Bond and Payment Bond	Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
7.3.7.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, 11.4	3.17
Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws	Rules and Notices for Arbitration
2.2.2, 3.7, 3.13, 7.3.7.4, 10.2.2	15.4.1
PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION	Safety of Persons and Property
OF	10.2, 10.4
10	Safety Precautions and Programs
Polychlorinated Biphenyl	3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3.1, 10.1, 10.2, 10.4
10.3.1	Samples, Definition of
Product Data, Definition of	3.12.3
3.12.2	Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings	3.11, <b>3.12</b> , 4.2.7
3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7	Samples at the Site, Documents and
Progress and Completion	3.11
4.2.2, <b>8.2</b> , 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.3	Schedule of Values
Progress Payments	9.2, 9.3.1
9.3, 9.6, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 13.6, 14.2.3, 15.1.3	Schedules, Construction
Project, Definition of	3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.5.2
1.1.4	Separate Contracts and Contractors
Project Representatives	1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
4.2.10	Shop Drawings, Definition of
Property Insurance	3.12.1
10.2.5, 11.3	Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY	
	3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7
10 Devoted and and Assess	Site, Use of
Regulations and Laws	<b>3.13</b> , 6.1.1, 6.2.1
1.5, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 4.1.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1,	Site Inspections
10.2.2, 11.1, 11.4, 13.1, 13.4, 13.5.1, 13.5.2, 13.6, 14,	3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
15.2.8, 15.4	Site Visits, Architect's
Rejection of Work	3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.5
3.5, 4.2.6, 12.2.1	Special Inspections and Testing
Releases and Waivers of Liens	4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.5
9.10.2	Specifications, Definition of
Representations	1.1.6
3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1,	Specifications
9.8.2, 9.10.1	1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.11, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
Representatives	Statute of Limitations
2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.10, 5.1.1,	13.7, 15.4.1.1
5.1.2, 13.2.1	Stopping the Work
Responsibility for Those Performing the Work	2.3, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.3.1, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10	Stored Materials
Retainage	6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3	Subcontractor, Definition of
	5.1.1
Review of Contract Documents and Field	
Conditions by Contractor	SUBCONTRACTORS
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3	5 O I control to West his
Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and	Subcontractors, Work by
Architect	1,2,2, 3,3,2, 3,12,1, 4,2,3, 5,2,3, 5,3, 5,4, 9,3,1,2,
3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2	9.6.7
Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and	Subcontractual Relations
Samples by Contractor	5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
3 12	

Ī

AlA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AlA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AlA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AlA software at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No.9406720925\_1 which expires on 08/04/2013, and is not for resale. User Notes:

Submittals	Tests and Inspections
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.7, 9.2, 9.3,	3.1.3, 3.3.3, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2,
9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.3	9.10.1, 10.3.2, 11.4.1.1, 12.2.1, 13.5
Submittal Schedule	TIME
3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7	8
Subrogation, Waivers of	Time, Delays and Extensions of
6.1.1, 11.3.7	3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7,
Substantial Completion	10.3.2, 10.4.1, 14.3.2, 15.1.5, 15.2.5
4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.3,	Time Limits
12.2, 13.7	2.1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2,
Substantial Completion, Definition of	5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,
9,8.1	9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 11.1.3, 12.2, 13.5,
Substitution of Subcontractors	13.7, 14, 15.1.2, 15.4
5.2.3, 5.2.4	Time Limits on Claims
Substitution of Architect	3.7.4, 10.2.8, 13.7, 15.1.2
4.1.3	Title to Work
Substitutions of Materials	9.3.2, 9.3.3
3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8	Transmission of Data in Digital Form
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of	1.6
5.1.2	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF
Subsurface Conditions	WORK
3.7.4	12
Successors and Assigns	Uncovering of Work
13.2	12.1
Superintendent	Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
3.9, 10.2.6	3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
Supervision and Construction Procedures	Unit Prices
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4,	7.3.3.2, 7.3.4
7.1.3, 7.3.7, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.3	Use of Documents
	1.1.1, 1.5, 2.2.5, 3.12.6, 5.3
Surety 5.4.1.2.0.8.5.0.10.2.0.10.2.14.2.2.15.2.7	Use of Site
5.4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 14.2.2, 15.2.7	3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Surety, Consent of	
9.10.2, 9.10.3	Values, Schedule of
Surveys	9.2, 9.3.1 Waiser of Claims by the Architect
2.2.3	Waiver of Claims by the Architect 13.4.2
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience	
14.3	Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
Suspension of the Work	9.10.5, 13.4.2, 15.1.6
5.4.2, 14.3	Waiver of Claims by the Owner
Suspension or Termination of the Contract	9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.6
5.4.1.1, 14	Waiver of Consequential Damages
Taxes	14.2.4, 15.1.6
3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.7.4	Waiver of Liens
Termination by the Contractor	9.10.2, 9.10.4
14.1, 15.1.6	Waivers of Subrogation
Termination by the Owner for Cause	6.1.1, 11.3.7
5.4.1.1, 14.2, 15.1.6	Warranty
Termination by the Owner for Convenience	3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, <del>13.7-</del>
14.4	13.7.1
Termination of the Architect	Weather Delays
4.1.3	15.1.5.2
Termination of the Contractor	Work, Definition of
14.2.2	1.1.3
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE	Written Consent
CONTRACT	1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.5,
14	9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.4.1, 13.2, 13.4.2, 15.4.4.2

1

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> - 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects, All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No.9406720925\_1 which expires on 08/04/2013, and is not for resale.

(945911158)

Written Interpretations 4.2.11, 4.2.12 Written Notice 2.3, 2.4, 3.3.1, 3.9, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 8.2.2, 9.7, 9.10, 10.2.2, 10.3, 11.1.3, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, 13.3, 14,

Written Orders 1.1.1, 2.3, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.5.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.2

## ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

## § 1.1 BASIC DEFINITIONS

## § 1.1.1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding requirements.

# § 1.1,2 THE CONTRACT

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties.

## § 1.1.3 THE WORK

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

## § 1.1.4 THE PROJECT

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by separate contractors.

# § 1.1.5 THE DRAWINGS

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules and diagrams.

# § 1.1.6 THE SPECIFICATIONS

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

## § 1.1.7 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

# § 1.1.8 INITIAL DECISION MAKER

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2 and certify termination of the Agreement under Section 14.2.2.

# § 1.2 CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to the Owner.

User Notes:

- § 1.2.1.1 Should any conflict be found in the Contract Documents, the Engineer/Architect shall interpret or construe the Contract Documents so as to secure the most substantial and complete performance of the Work. In other words, the better quality or great quantity of work shall be provided in accordance with the Engineer's/Architect's interpretation. The Engineer's/Architect's decision in this matter shall be final.
- § 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.
- § 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.
- § 1.2.4 Wherever in the Contract Documents the words "as approved," "as directed," "as required," "acceptable," "satisfactory" and words of like import are used with reference to the Work or its performance, and without further qualification, it shall mean as approved, as directed, as required by the Engineer/Architect and acceptable, satisfactory, etc. to the Engineer/Architect.
- § 1.2.5 The general character of the detailed work is shown on the Drawings, but minor modifications may be made on the shop drawings or mock-ups. Any details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to other parts of the Work. Where on any drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out also apply to all other like portions of the Work. Where details or conditions are indicated but started only, such details or conditions shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which they occur and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the Work unless otherwise indicated or specifically noted.

# § 1.3 CAPITALIZATION

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

# § 1.4 INTERPRETATION

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

## § 1.5 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND OTHER INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

§ 1.5.1 The Drawings, Specifications and other documents, including those in electronic form, prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants are Instruments of Service through which the Work to be executed by the Contractor is described. The Contractor may retain one record set. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect or the Architect's consultants, and unless otherwise indicated the Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and them, and will retain all common law, statutory and other reserved rights, including copyrights. The Contractor, in addition to the copyrights. All copies of Instruments of Service, except the Contractor's record set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to the Architect, on request, upon completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants, and copies thereof furnished to the Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. As such, the City is hereby declared sole-owner of these documents in regards to this Project and will abide by the limitations described in Subparagraph 1.5.1. They are not to be used by the Contractor or any Subcontractor, Subsubcontractor or material or equipment supplier on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service, are authorized to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the statutory copyright notice, if any, shown on the Drawings, Specifications and other documents prepared by the Architect and the Architect's consultants.. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or

1

for other purposes in connection with this Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' copyrights or reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material or equipment suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service: The Contractors, Sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect and the Architect's consultants.

## § 1.5.2. Intentionally Omitted.

# § 1.6 TRANSMISSION OF DATA IN DIGITAL FORM

If the parties intend to transmit Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form, they shall endeavor to establish necessary protocols governing such transmissions, unless otherwise already provided in the Agreement or the Contract Documents.

#### ARTICLE 2 OWNER

#### § 2.1 GENERAL

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

## § 2.2 INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

§-2.2.1 Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor may request in writing that the Owner provide reasonable evidence that the Owner has made financial arrangements to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. Thereafter, the Contractor may only request such evidence if (1) the Owner fails to make payments to the Contractor as the Contract Documents require; (2) a change in the Work materially changes the Contract Sum; or (3) the Contractor identifies in writing a reasonable concern regarding the Owner's ability to make payment when due. The Owner shall furnish such evidence as a condition precedent to commencement or continuation of the Work or the portion of the Work affected by a material change. After the Owner furnishes the evidence, the Owner shall not materially vary such financial arrangements without prior notice to the Contractor.

# § 2.2.1. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 2.2.2 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. <u>Unless otherwise specified</u>, the following applies:

Water line taps, construction of pits for water taps and meter, and restoration of the area to its original condition shall be performed by the Contractor at its expense. Only new water meters shall be installed by City forces at the expense of project sponsor (i.e. the City or private developer). All the aforementioned shall be coordinated by the Contractor.

Sanitary taps and cleanouts shall be done by the Contractor or its Subcontractor at the Contractor's expense. HRSD tap fees will be paid by the Owner.

(945911158)

For gas and electrical work and associated meter installations, Contractor shall be responsible for complete coordination of work with utilities, including provision of all necessary labor, equipment, and materials as required in the Contract Documents as well as payment of all resulting costs to aforesaid Work.

For telephone and cables, Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of telephone trunk line and cable installation with telephone/television company to the "point of penetration" to the facility, including provision of all necessary labor, equipment, and materials as required in the Contract Documents as well as payment of resulting costs to all aforesaid work.

- § 2.2.3 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner, subject to Subparagraph 3.7.4, but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.
- § 2.2.3.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting pins, stakes, marks, hubs, and control points.

  Replacement of damaged or destroyed pins, stakes, marks, hubs or control points shall be conducted under the supervision of a surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia, if required by the City, and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Surveys Division of the Department of Public Works (664-4645) prior to resetting of points and shall provide certified documentation to include the reference/recovery sheet with swing ties for new benchmarks.
- § 2.2.4 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services.
- § 2.2.5 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.(1) CD containing the Drawings and Specifications, in PDF format, free of charge.

# § 2.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

## § 2.4 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CARRY OUT THE WORK

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect. failure.. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

# ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

# § 3.1 GENERAL

User Notes:

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

#### § 3.2 REVIEW OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.2.3, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Any failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself with such information shall not relieve him from the responsibility for successfully performing the Work.

.1 Dimensions of Work shall not be determined by scale or rule, but figured dimensions shall be used at all times.
.2 The Contractor shall verify all dimensions by measurement at the jobsite, and shall take any and all othe measurements necessary to verify the drawings and to properly layout the Work.
.3 The study of the Contract Documents by the Contractor shall be made sufficiently in advance of the actual layout of the Work so as to allow the Contract Documents to be interpreted or modified by the Engineer/Architect.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions issued by the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall make Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, or for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities. Documents unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect..

## § 3.3 SUPERVISION AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and, except as stated below, shall be fully and solely responsible for the jobsite

safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely written notice to the Owner and Architect and shall not proceed with that portion of the Work without further written instructions from the Architect. If the Contractor is then instructed to proceed with the required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures without acceptance of changes proposed by the Contractor, the Owner shall be solely responsible for any loss or damage arising solely from those Owner-required means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

#### § 3.4 LABOR AND MATERIALS

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work authorized by the Architect in accordance with Sections 3.12.8 or 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

Substituted Materials. Request for approval of any substituted material and equipment for those specified or shown on the drawings shall be made in writing to the Engineer within 30 days after award of the Contract. If this request is not submitted, the Engineer reserves the right to have the Contractor furnish the material and equipment definitely specified or shown on the plans. The Contractor shall show, in writing, the monetary savings, improvement in quality, time savings, and other factors to be gained from the proposed substitute. Approval of substitute materials and equipment will be at the sole discretion of the Engineer.

Or Equal. It is not the intent of these specifications to exclude or omit products or any responsible manufacturer, if said products are equal in every respect to those mentioned herein. Whenever an article, or any class of materials is specified by trade name or by name of any particular patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it shall be taken as intending to mean equal thereto in quality, finish, size, and durability and equally as serviceable for the purpose for which it is or they intended. Request for approval of any "equal" material or product for those specified or shown on the drawings shall be made in writing to the Engineer within 30 days after award of the Contract. If this request is not submitted, the Engineer reserves the right to have the Contractor furnish the material and products definitely specified and shown on the plans. The Contractor shall show, in writing, that the material or product being proposed is equal in every respect to that specified and shall provide all necessary supporting documentation requested by the Engineer. The quality shall be determined by the Engineer, and he alone shall be sole judge as to what materials or services will be accepted as equal. No substitution of materials, methods, or services specified shall be made without written approval from the Engineer.

Materials and Equipment Manufacturer's Recommendation. All materials, equipment or other items specified by trade or manufacturer's name shall be handled, installed, erected or connected in strict conformity with the manufacturer's recommendations and/or specifications.

By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

.1 Represents that the Contractor has personally investigated the proposed substitute process.	fuct and
determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified;	

.2 Represents that the Contractor will provide the same warranty for the substitution that the Contractor would for that specified;

- .3 Certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs under this Contract except the Architect's redesign costs, and waives all claims for additional costs and time extensions related to the substitution which may subsequently become apparent; and
- .4 Will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.
- § 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

# § 3.5 WARRANTY

The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

## § 3.6 TAXES

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

## § 3.7 PERMITS, FEES, NOTICES AND COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

- § 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for the building permit as well as for other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Contractor shall be advised that there is NO permit fee for new construction, additions, etc. for CITY-OWNED BUILDINGS. Before final payment is made on the Project, Contractor shall demonstrate that the necessary inspections, certificates of occupancy, clearance, and/or acceptance from the City, State, Federal, and/or private entities/organizations such as from the City's Building Official, Corps of Engineers, Department of Environmental Quality, etc. have been obtained.
- § 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.
- § 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.
- § 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature, that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 21 days after first observance of the conditions, disturbed, Contractor shall not disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 10.4. . The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions! and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. With respect to unforeseen Work that is paid on a Unit Price Basis, any adjustment in quantity and Contract price will be determined

by the Engineer/Architect subject to the provisions of Subparagraph 15.1.5.3. Engineer/Architect will review with the Contractor the Engineer's/Architect's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15.

# § 3.7.4.1 Possible Price and Times Adjustments. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Terms if:

- a. Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner in respect to Contract price and Contract times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
- b. The existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of
  examination, investigation, exploration, test, or stud of the Site and contiguous areas required by the
  bidding requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to
  Contractor's making such final commitment; or
- Contractor failed to give written notice within the time and as required by Subparagraph 3.7.4.

# § 3.7.4.2 Subsurface and Physical Conditions. The Contract Documents identify:

- a. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that the Engineer/Architect has used in preparing the Contract Documents:
- b. Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that the Engineer/Architect has used in preparing the Contract Documents.
- § 3.7.4.3 Limited Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized. Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such "technical data", if any, shall be identified in Supplementary General Conditions. Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner, Engineer/Architect, or any of Engineer's/Architect's consultants with respect to:
  - a. The completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by the Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
  - Any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such data, interpretations, opinions, or information,

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

## § 3.8 ALLOWANCES

**User Notes:** 

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1 Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2 Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3 Whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2. The Contractor shall attach with monthly invoices the original copy of sales invoices/receipts for materials or equipment that are covered under allowances.
- § 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.in sufficient time to avoid delay in the Work...

## § 3.9 SUPERINTENDENT

- § 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. <u>Important communications shall be confirmed in writing</u>. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case.
- .1 The superintendent shall not be changed except with the consent of the Owner, unless the superintendent ceases to be in the Contractor's employ.
- § 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, and prior to mobilization or proceeding with any work on site, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) that the Architect requires additional time to review. Failure of the Architect to reply within the 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.
- §3.9.4 The superintendent shall be present on the project site whenever work is being performed, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. The Contractor shall notify the Owner whenever the superintendent will be absent for four hours or more. This notification shall include the name of the designated substitute. Any substitute shall be familiar with the project and have the same authority of the primary superintendent. Verbal notification is acceptable for periods less than one full workday.
- §3.9.5 The superintendent shall serve as a day to day point of contact on the contract for the Owner and shall, as a minimum, have the authority to:
  - a. Act on behalf of the Contractor,
  - b. Direct the work of subcontractors.
  - Respond to directed changes in the schedule.
  - d. Provide detailed updates to and respond to inquiries from the Owner on the progress of the work.
  - e. Act upon verbal and written notification of non-conforming work.
  - f. Respond to any complaints regarding the conduct or actions of any employee of the Contractor or any subcontractor.

User Notes:

#### § 3.10 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. At the Pre-Construction Conference, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for its timely review a preliminary construction schedule indicating the times (number of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work. The schedule shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents, and shall provide for expeditious and practicable execution of the Work.

.1 The progress schedule shall be in the form of a bar graph and shall identify each major or critical activity. The progress schedule shall be updated monthly. Five (5) copies of the updated progress schedule shall be submitted with each Application for Payment.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

# § 3.11 DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These shall be available to the Architect and shall be delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

## § 3.12 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

- .1 Reproduction of the Contract Drawings, or any portion thereof, shall not be acceptable.
- § 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.
- § 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.
- § 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate the way by which the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.
- § 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve and submit to the Architect Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

The Contractor, within 15 days from the Notice to Proceed, shall submit to the Engineer/Architect for approval, a complete schedule of submittals for shop drawings and technical and/or engineering data sheets covering all items and equipment for this Contract as listed in each respective division. Submit for approval six (6) copies of certified Shop Drawings and technical data sheets plus sufficient copies for Contractor's use. Approval of the above submissions shall not relieve the Control from complying with the Drawings and Specifications, nor shall such approval be construed as a guarantee of the accuracy of dimensions or other covered items. The Engineer shall endeavor to process all drawings, data sheets, etc., within 21 calendar days of receipt unless impractical. Except for construction schedule and schedule of values that need to be turned over directly to the City for review/approval, the Contractor shall forward all other submittals for review/approval to only one clearing house. The City will notify the Contractor during the Pre-Construction Conference where to send these submittals.

.1 Unless otherwise directed or specified, samples shall be submitted in duplicate. Samples shall be properly labeled, bearing the name and quality of material, name of the manufacturer, name of Project, name of the Contractor and the date of submission.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents. All copies of Shop Drawings submitted for approval shall bear the following statement: "Checked and certified correct for conformance with Contract Documents." This statement shall be dated and signed by the Contractor and shall appear on each submittal. One copy of each approved submittal shall be kept at job site at all times.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

.1 The Contractor shall furnish to the field as many prints of the approved Shop Drawings as may be required.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings and other submittals related to the Work designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy and completeness of the services, certifications and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor all

performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review, approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

# § 3.13 USE OF SITE

The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

# § 3.14 CUTTING AND PATCHING

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting and patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting and patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by the Owner or a separate contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or a separate contractor the Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

#### § 3.14.3 UNDERGROUND UTILITY DAMAGE PREVENTION ACT

The Contractor shall be required and agrees to comply with all the provisions of the Virginia Underground Utility Damage Prevention Act (Section 56-265.14, et seq. Code of Virginia, 1950, as amended) and hereby agrees to hold the City of Norfolk harmless against any loss, damages or claims of any nature whatsoever arising out of the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of said Act.

#### § 3.15 CLEANING UP

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project. In addition, immediately after the completion of the Work, or any portion thereof, the Contractor shall restore the facility, street, and surrounding area to a condition as clean as before the Work was begun. The drainage system shall also be inspected and cleaned by the Contractor. If done by the City or its agents, any expense the City may incur will be charged against the Contractor and deducted before Final Payment is made. The Contractor will be required to back fill along the edges of the sidewalks, driveways and curbs where settlement has occurred, and reshape and reslope where directed. Site must be maintained regularly according to State and City regulations, including regular grass cutting. During the progress of the Work, the sidewalks and portions of the streets adjoining the Work, or in its vicinity, must not be obstructed or littered, and the adjacent sidewalks and gutters must be kept clean as directed by the Engineer.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the costs thereof shall be charged to the Contractor.

# § 3.16 ACCESS TO WORK

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

# § 3.17 ROYALTIES, PATENTS AND COPYRIGHTS

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if the

(945911158)

Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent, the Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless such information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

## § 3.18 INDEMNIFICATION

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§3.18.1.1 The requirements of this Paragraph 3.18 shall be incorporated into the Contractor's insurance policies in a manner approved by the Owner.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

### ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

#### § 4.1 GENERAL

§ 4.1.1 The Owner shall retain an architect architect is the person lawfully licensed to practice architecture or an entity lawfully practicing architecture in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The term "Architect" means the Architect or the Architect's authorized representative.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.1.3 If the employment of the Architect is terminated, the Owner shall employ a successor architect as to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 4.1.3. Intentionally Omitted.

# § 4.2 ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 4.2.1 As the Owner's Project representative, the Consulting Engineer's/Architect's duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority shall be presented during the Pre-Construction Conference. The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§4.2.1.1 Engineer — An individual or entity having a contract with the Owner to furnish services as Owner's independent professional consultant with respect to the Project and who is identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect Architect, as a representative of the Owner, will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the the Contractor's operations (1) to become familiar with and to keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that (2) to endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work, when fully completed, will be

in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility-neither have control over, or charge of, nor be responsible for, the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents and from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (2) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

# § 4.2.4 COMMUNICATIONS FACILITATING CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with separate contractors shall be through the Owner.

- § 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.
- § 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.
- § 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.
- § 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may authorize minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.
- § 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

User Notes:

- § 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.
- § 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.
- § 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.
- § 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.
- §4.2.15 Pre-Construction Conference. Before starting the Work, the Engineer/Architect/Owner will schedule a conference to review the requirements on such matters as Project supervision and on-site inspection, Shop Drawing schedules and submission, progress schedules and reports, payrolls, payments to contractors, contract change orders, insurance, safety, labor provisions and equal opportunity in employment and any other items pertinent to the Project. Present at the conference will be the Engineer/Architect, Owner, Project Representative, the Contractor, and its Superintendent for the project.

# ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS § 5.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a separate contractor or subcontractors of a separate contractor.
- § 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

## § 5.2 AWARD OF SUBCONTRACTS AND OTHER CONTRACTS FOR PORTIONS OF THE WORK

- § 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, as soon as practicable within 15 days after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Owner through the Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Architect may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) that the Architect requires additional time for review. Failure of the Owner or Architect to reply within the 14-day 14 day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.
- § 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner or Architect has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order

shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor's Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person or entity previously selected if the Owner or Architect Architect, upon written notice of such intent, makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

## § 5.3 SUBCONTRACTUAL RELATIONS

By appropriate agreement, written where legally required for validity, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

# § 5.4 CONTINGENT ASSIGNMENT OF SUBCONTRACTS

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to .1 Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing; and
- assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the .2 Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract..

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon such assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.3. Intentionally Omitted.

# §5.5 SUBCONTRACTORS COORDINATION OF WORK

Every subcontractor performing work that affects others shall provide for all requirements of the other trades, notwithstanding the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the Work. Should the work provided by unsuitable for the application of work by any other subcontractor, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor and the Engineer in writing immediately. The Contractor is required to forward a copy of correspondence from his subcontractors providing notice of unsuitable work.

# ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS 8 6.1 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM CONSTRUCTION AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or

User Notes:

operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. If the Contractor claims that delay or additional cost is involved because of such action by the Owner, the Contractor shall make such Claim as provided in Article 15, subrogation..

- § 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- § 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.
- § 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights that apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6 and Articles 10, 11 and 12.

# § 6.2 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- § 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- § 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly report to the Architect apparent discrepancies or defects in such other construction that would render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or separate contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work, except as to defects not then reasonably discoverable.
- § 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a separate contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a separate contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.
- § 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or separate contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5.
- § 6.2.5 The Owner and each separate contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

## § 6.3 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

# ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

#### § 7.1 GENERAL

- § 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- § 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor and Architect; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or between the Owner and Contractor; a

<u>Construction Change Directive</u> may not be agreed to by the Contractor; an order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work.

§7.1.4 Modifications shall be in compliance with the Code of the City of Norfolk, Virginia, Chapter 33.1

## § 7.2 CHANGE ORDERS

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

#### § 7.3 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVES

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon; Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by Engineer's/Architect's recommendation to City as follows:

Engineer/Architect will review with Contractor the Engineer's/Architect's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written recommendation thereon (by endorsement of an Application for Payment or otherwise). City's written decision thereon (by approval of Application for Payment or otherwise) will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer/Architect to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.3.4.

- 2 Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item..3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 As provided in Section 7.3.7.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted adjusted provided that there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work.

- § 7.3.5 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- § 7.3.6 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.
- § 7.3.7 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall determine the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in the Agreement, or if no such amount is set forth in the Agreement, a reasonable amount. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.7 shall be limited to the following:
  - .1 Costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers' compensation insurance;
  - .2 Costs of materials, supplies and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed:
  - .3 Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others;
  - .4 Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the Work; and Overhead and Profit: Overhead and profit costs, except where such costs have been determined by means of clause 7.3.3.2 above, wherein such costs are included in the unit prices, shall be determined as follows:
  - Fifteen percent (15%) of the costs determined above shall be paid for overhead and profit of the Contractor or subcontractor(s) actually performing the work, including, but not limited to, field and home office expense, superintendent, taxes, subsistence expenses of any nature, premiums on bonds, insurance, and all other costs and expenses as determined by the City.
    - In the event the work is performed by a subcontractor or subcontractors, the Contractor shall be paid ten percent (10%) of the total of the costs determined above, excluding the subcontractor's or subcontractors' overhead and profit, to cover and compensate the Contractor for its overhead and profit;
  - .5 Additional costs of supervision and field office personnel directly attributable to the change. Intentionally Omitted.
- § 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. Architect plus overhead and profit to actual net cost. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.
- § 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The amounts not in dispute for such changes in the Work shall be included in Applications for Payment accompanied by a Change Order indicating the parties' agreement with part or all of such costs. For any portion of such cost that remains in dispute, the Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim costs. That determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

User Notes:

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

# § 7.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Architect has authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes will be effected by written order signed by the Architect and shall be binding on the Owner and Contractor.

## ARTICLE 8 TIME

# § 8.1 DEFINITIONS

- § 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.
- § 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.
- § 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.
- § 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## § 8.2 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- § 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- § 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required by Article 11 to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.
- § 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

# § 8.3 DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

- § 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, or of an employee of either, or of a separate contractor employed by the Owner; or by changes ordered in the Work; or by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; or by delay authorized by the Owner pending mediation and arbitration; Owner; or by other causes that the Architect determines may justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended by Change Order for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine.
- § 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.
- § 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

# ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION § 9.1 CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

# **6 9.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect, before the first Application for Payment, a schedule of values allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work and prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as

the Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

## § 9.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Engineer by the Contractor and certificates for payment issued by the Engineer, the City shall make monthly progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided in these General Conditions of the Contract as follows:

The City will endeavor to pay the Contractor, on or about the thirtieth calendar day after receipt of Request for Payment, ninety-five (95%) of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocated to labor, materials and equipment incorporated in the work and ninety-five percent (95%) of the portion of the Contract Sum properly allocated to materials and equipment suitably stored at the site or at some other location agreed upon in writing by the parties, less the aggregate of previous payments in each case; provided however, the City, at any time after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been completed, if it finds that satisfactory progress is being made, may in its sole discretion may any of the remaining partial payments in full. Also, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the City may increase total payment to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract sum, less such retainage as the Engineer shall determine for incomplete work and unsettled claims. But such full payment or payments shall in no manner be construed as reducing the amount of the bond or the liability of the Surety thereon, until Final Completion and acceptance of all lines of Work herein set forth. Final Payment shall be made upon completion of all work and acceptance by the Engineer in accordance with the General Conditions.

The action of the Engineer by which the Contractor is to be bound according to the terms of this Contract shall be evidenced by his final estimate and certificate, all prior estimates upon which ninety-five percent (95%) or more may be made, being merely payments on account, and not payments for accepted work, and subject to the corrections of such final estimate, which may be made without notice to the Contractor thereof, or of the measurements upon which the same is based.

- § 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. Such application shall be notarized, if required, shall, certified by an officer of the firm and supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or Architect may require, such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractors and material suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.
- § 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect... but not yet included in Change Orders.
- § 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.
- § 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site.
- § 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

(945911158)

## § 9.4 CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data comprising the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will further constitute a representation that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous onsite inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment, or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

## § 9.5 DECISIONS TO WITHHOLD CERTIFICATION

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied:
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a separate contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract <del>Documents. Documents, or</del>
- .8 failure to comply with obligations under the Contract.

§ 9.5.2 When the above reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld. The City reserves the right to determine payment made.

§ 9.5.3 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Architect will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

# § 9.6 PROGRESS PAYMENTS

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

- § 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.
- § 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.
- § 9.6.3. A Subcontractor inquiry for progress payment and other information shall be directed to the City Attorney's office under the Freedom of Information Act.
- § 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor, except as may otherwise be required by law.
- § 9.6.5 Contractor payments to material and equipment suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.
- § 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

# § 9.7 FAILURE OF PAYMENT

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the date established in the Contract Documents the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents. Intentionally Omitted.

#### § 9.8 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- § 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.
- § 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- § 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification

by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.9 PARTIAL OCCUPANCY OR USE

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

## § 9.10 FINAL COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect will promptly make such inspection and, when the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with terms and conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment and (5), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. The Contractor shall submit a Contractor's release from liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances

along with final invoice. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
- 3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

# ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY § 10.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be <u>solely</u> responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

# § 10.2 SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction. The Contractor shall provide temporary fences, barricades, coverings, or other protection to preserve existing items indicated to remain and to prevent injury or damage to persons or property.

This includes providing protection of the Work, materials, appliances and fixtures against weather, rain, wind, storms, freezing or heat. At the end of the day's work, work likely to be damaged shall be properly protected. For work on existing buildings, the Contractor shall accomplish the work in such a manner that the remainder of the building, and its contents and inhabitants, are fully protected from any weather damage.

The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that adequate measures are taken to secure materials and equipment during the progress of the Work to prevent storm-related hazards. It is, therefore, essential that the contractor take necessary precautions to ensure that openings in the building are monitored carefully. The Contractor shall take immediate actions required to seal of such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday; and ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

The provisions of this subparagraph take precedence over any similar provisions contained in the technical specifications.

- § 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- § 10.2.3 The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
- § 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- § 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.
- § 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.
- § 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

#### § 10.2.8 INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON OR PROPERTY

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, written notice of such injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

# § 10.3 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- § 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner and Architect in writing.
- § 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of such material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of such material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. Owner. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner direction by the City and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor; Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), except to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity.

#### § 10.3.3. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents, site, \_\_. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall indemnify the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

## § 10.4 EMERGENCIES

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

§ 10.4.1 Emergency Conditions. The issuance of a Declaration of Emergency conditions by any authorized government official may result in the suspension of the Work under the Contract and/or the ordering by the City of additional work. The Contractor shall make available to the City, during the time of the declared emergency, labor and equipment for such services under the terms and conditions of the Contract. Labor and equipment rates shall not exceed FEMA reimbursable rates for the Hampton Roads area. Failure to comply with such emergency directives may result in termination of the Contract by reason of non-compliance.

# ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS § 11.1 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

See Subparagraphs 3.18.1 and 10.3.1

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed;
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;

- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle;
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 11.1.2 The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 shall be written for not less than limits of liability All liab	ility
policies shall be written in an occurrence form unless otherwise specifically approved by the City.	

The Contractor shall secure and maintain in force insurance, including malicious mischief and vandalism, with minimum acceptable amounts described below, naming the City as additional insured during the life of the Contract		
.1	Worker's Compensation	Statutory
	Employer's Liability	\$ 200,000 per accident injury
.2	Commercial General Liability	Combined single limit \$3,000,000 or
		\$2,000,000 per occurrence \$3,000,000 aggregate
		\$3,000,000 products & completed operations
ne Commerc	ial General Liability Insurance required above s	hall include the following extensions of coverage:
.3	<ul> <li>(2) X.C.U. Coverage – If the Contract requexcavating, tunneling or other undergro Blasting or Explosion Coverage, Standa Coverage, commonly referred to as XC occurrence and \$1,000,000 aggregate.</li> <li>(3) Broad Form Property Damage Endorses</li> <li>(4) Contractual Liability coverage shall be in out of operations performed by its Subce</li> <li>(5) Products Liability and/or Completed Operations of Comprehensive Automobile Liability included</li> </ul>	included. Icluded to protect the Contractor against claims arising ontractors. In the protect the Contractor against claims arising ontractors. It is presented the included. It is owned, non-owned and hired vehicles:
	Combined Single limit each accident	\$2,000,000
	Bodily Injury	
	Property Damage	\$ 500,000 per occurrence
thich shall pr laims (includ tork. Pollution lkalis, toxic c	all procure and maintain during the life of the Contect against all claims and costs including, but ling clean-up costs) caused by pollution condition conditions means the discharge, dispersal, relabeling the liquids, gases, waste materials or other	nce. If applicable, as determined by the City, the ontract Environmental Impairment Liability Insurance not limited to, bodily injury or property damage as, as herein defined, arising from the contracted case or escape of smoke, vapor, soot, fumes, acids, or irritants, contaminants, or pollutants into or upon ich results in bodily injury or property damage. The

policy limits will be determined by the City and specified in the Contract Documents or required by law, whichever coverage is greater. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or as prescribed by City, State or Federal law/regulations..

Coverages, written on a claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until at least one year following the date of final payment and termination of any eoverage required to be maintained after final payment, and, with respect to the Contractor's completed operations coverage, until the expiration of the period for correction of Work or for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner shall be filed with the Owner prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance. These certificates and the insurance policies required by this Section 11.1 shall contain a provision that coverages afforded under the policies will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days² prior written notice has been given to the Owner. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2 and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the time required by Section 11.1.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness:

§ 11.1.3. All insurance policies required hereunder shall contain an express provision therein, or endorsement attached thereto, worded substantially as follows:

"This is not to be cancelled or become subject to reduction of coverage prior to thirty days after the insured has received written notice mailed to the address noted hereinbefore, as evidenced by return receipt of registered letter."

All insurance certificates and/or policies shall designate the City of Norfolk, its employees, and its agents as "additional insured" regarding the contracted Work.

Certificates of Insurance issued by companies licensed within the Commonwealth of Virginia shall provide the designed insurance.

Contractor shall notify the City in writing within 10 days after receiving notice of any cancellation or reduction in coverage.

§ 11.1.4 The Contractor shall cause the commercial-liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, the Architect and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Contractor's completed operations. SUBCONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE. The Contractor shall required all subcontractors to secure and maintain in force insurance containing the same coverage and amounts as described in Subparagraph 11.1.2..

## § 11.2 OWNER'S LIABILITY INSURANCE

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance. Intentionally Omitted.

## § 11.3 PROPERTY INSURANCE

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all risk" or equivalent policy form in the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus value of subsequent Contract Modifications and cost of materials supplied or installed by others, comprising total value for the entire Project at the site on a replacement cost basis without optional deductibles. Such property insurance shall be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment has been made as provided in Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered,

whichever is later. This insurance shall include interests of the Owner, the Contractor, Subcontractors and Subsubcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance shall be on an "all risk" or equivalent policy form and shall include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windsterm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and shall cover reasonable compensation for Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss.

§ 11.3.1.2 If the Owner does not intend to purchase such property insurance required by the Contract and with all of the coverages in the amount described above, the Owner shall so inform the Contractor in writing prior to commencement of the Work. The Contractor may then effect insurance that will protect the interests of the Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and by appropriate Change Order the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner. If the Contractor is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Owner to purchase or maintain-insurance as described above, without so notifying the Contractor in writing, then the Owner shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable thereto.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property-insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 This property insurance shall cover-portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance have consented to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.1. Until the Work is completed and accepted by the City, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain a Builder's Risk or property insurance as is appropriate upon the entire Work at the Site to the full insurable value thereof.

§ 11.3.1.1, Intentionally Omitted.

§ 11.3.1.2. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 11.3.1.3. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 11.3.1.4. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 11.3.1.5. Intentionally Omitted.

# § 11.3.2 BOILER AND MACHINERY INSURANCE

The Owner shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery-insurance required by the Contract Documents or by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds. Intentionally Omitted.

## § 11.3.3 LOSS OF USE INSURANCE

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain such insurance as will insure the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property due to fire or other hazards, however caused. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor for loss of use of the Owner's property, including consequential losses due to fire or other hazards however caused.

(945911158)

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, the Owner shall waive all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.7 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance. All separate policies shall provide this waiver of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise.

§ 11.3.6 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Owner shall file with the Contractor a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project. Each policy shall contain a provision that the policy will not be canceled or allowed to expire, and that its limits will not be reduced, until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Contractor.

## § 11.3.7 WAIVERS OF SUBROGATION

The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees, each of the other, and (2) the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner as fiduciary. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and the subcontractors, subsubcontractors, agents and employees of any of them, by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated herein. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements, written where legally required for validity, shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute shall be resolved in the manner selected by the Owner and Contractor as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. If the Owner and Contractor have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Owner as fiduciary shall make settlement with insurers or, in the case of a dispute over distribution of insurance proceeds, in accordance with the directions of the arbitrators.

# § 11.4 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 11.4.1 The Owner shall have the right to require the Contractor to furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising thereunder as stipulated in bidding requirements or specifically required in the Contract Documents on the date of execution of the Contract.

§ 11.4.2 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished. A Performance Bond and Payment Bond Rider is required for all Change Orders that are in the amount of \$100,000 or greater; or, if the aggregate total of multiple Change Orders is equal to or greater than \$100,000.

# ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK § 12.1 UNCOVERING OF WORK

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a separate contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

## § 12.2 CORRECTION OF WORK

#### § 12.2.1 BEFORE OR AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

# § 12.2.2 AFTER SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the Owner to do so unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor and to make a claim for breach of warranty. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.4.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2.

# § 12.2.2.3. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

(945911158)

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction, whether completed or partially completed, of the Owner or separate contractors caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

## § 12.3 ACCEPTANCE OF NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

# ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS § 13.1 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the place where the Project is located except that, if the parties have selected arbitration as the method of binding dispute resolution, the Federal Arbitration Act shall govern Section 15.4.

# § 13.2 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate such assignment.

#### § 13.3 WRITTEN NOTICE

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

## § 13.4 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

§ 13.4.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.4.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach there under, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

## § 13.5 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

§ 13.5.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until

(945911158)

after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

- § 13.5.2 If the Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.5.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.5.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.
- § 13.5.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.5.1 and 13.5.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- § 13.5.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.
- § 13.5.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.
- § 13.5.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

# § 13.6 INTEREST

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at such rate as the parties may agree upon in writing or, in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located. Intentionally Omitted.

#### § 13.7 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 13.7.

# ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT § 14.1 TERMINATION BY THE CONTRACTOR

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work-under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason-for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or
- .4 The Owner has failed to furnish to the Contractor promptly, upon the Contractor's request, reasonable evidence as required by Section 2.2.1.

§-14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work under direct or indirect contract with the Contractor, repeated suspensions, delays or interruptions of the entire-Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3 constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

(945911158)

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days? written notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, including reasonable overhead and profit, costs incurred by reason of such termination, and damages.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' written notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

## § 14.1.1:

.1 ; .2 ; .3 ;

§ 14.1.2. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 14.1.3. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 14.1.4. Intentionally Omitted.

# § 14.2 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CAUSE

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner, upon certification by the Initial Decision Maker that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

# § 14.3 SUSPENSION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

- § 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent
  - .1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
  - .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

## § 14.4 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

- § 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall
  - .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
  - .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and
  - .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.
- § 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall be entitled to receive payment for Work executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination, along with reasonable overhead and profit on the Work not executed executed and costs incurred from this termination.

## ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

**§ 15.1 CLAIMS** 

§ 15.1.1 DEFINITION

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim.

# § 15.1.2 NOTICE OF CLAIMS

Claims by either the Owner or Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

# § 15.1.3 CONTINUING CONTRACT PERFORMANCE

Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Architect will prepare Change Orders and issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

# § 15.1.4 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL COST

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

# § 15.1.5 CLAIMS FOR ADDITIONAL TIME

§ 15.1.5.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, written notice as provided herein shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.5.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

Init.

User Notes:

AIA Document A201<sup>TM</sup> – 2007. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997 and 2007 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved, WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This document was produced by AIA software at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No.9406720925\_1 which expires on 08/04/2013, and is not for resale.

#### § 15.1.6 CLAIMS FOR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

This mutual waiver is applicable, without limitation, to all consequential damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14. Nothing contained in this Section 15.1.6 shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

# § 15.2 INITIAL DECISION

§ 15.2.1 <u>Decision of Owner.</u> Claims, excluding those arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, 11.3.9, and 11.3.10, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. evaluation and recommendation. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision-final decision by the Owner shall be required as a condition precedent to mediation of any Claim-litigation of all Claims between the Contractor and Owner arising prior to the date final payment is due, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker Architect with no decision having been rendered, rendered by the Owner. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide evaluate disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker\_Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a-the Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject\_recommend rejection of the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve\_recommend approval of the Claim, (4) suggest\_recommend a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker\_Architect is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker\_Architect lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker\_Architect concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's Architect's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve Architect to recommend resolution of the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve recommend either rejection or approval of the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision recommend approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial Owner's decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to mediation and, if the parties fail to resolve their dispute through mediation, to binding dispute resolution subject of mediation or arbitration.

§ 15,2,6 Either party may file for mediation of an initial decision at any time, subject to the terms of Section 15,2.6.1.

§ 15.2.6.1 Either party may, within 30 days from the date of an initial decision, demand in writing that the other party file for mediation within 60 days of the initial decision. If such a demand is made and the party receiving the demand fails to file for mediation within the time required, then both parties waive their rights to mediate or pursue binding dispute resolution proceedings with respect to the initial decision.

§ 15.2.6. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 15.2.6.1. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 15.2.7 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

#### § 15.3 MEDIATION

§-15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract except those waived as provided for in Sections 9.10.4, 9.10.5, and 15.1.6 shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.3.2 The parties shall endeavor to resolve their Claims by mediation which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Mediation Procedures in effect on the date of the Agreement. A request for mediation shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the mediation. The request may be made concurrently with the filing of binding dispute resolution proceedings but, in such event; mediation shall proceed in advance of binding dispute resolution proceedings, which shall be stayed pending mediation for a period of 60 days from the date of filing, unless stayed for a longer period by agreement of the parties or court order. If an arbitration is stayed pursuant to this Section 15.3.2, the parties may nonetheless proceed to the selection of the arbitrator(s) and agree upon a schedule for later proceedings.

§ 15.3.3 The parties shall share the mediator's fee and any filing fees equally. The mediation shall be held in the place where the Project is located, unless another location is mutually agreed upon. Agreements reached in mediation shall be enforceable as settlement agreements in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

§ 15.3.1. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 15.3.2. Intentionally Omitted.

§ 15.3.3. Intentionally Omitted.

## § 15.4 ARBITRATION

§ 15.4.1 If the parties have selected arbitration as the method for binding dispute resolution in the Agreement, any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation shall be subject to arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be administered by the American Arbitration Association in accordance with its Construction Industry Arbitration Rules in effect on the date of the Agreement. A demand for arbitration shall be made in writing, delivered to the other party to the Contract, and filed with the person or entity administering the arbitration. The party filing a notice of demand for arbitration must assert in the demand all Claims then known to that party on which arbitration is permitted to be demanded.

§ 15.4.1.1 A demand for arbitration shall be made no earlier than concurrently with the filing of a request for mediation, but in no event shall it be made after the date when the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim would be barred by the applicable statute of limitations. For statute of limitations purposes, receipt of a written demand for arbitration by the person or entity administering the arbitration shall constitute the institution of legal or equitable proceedings based on the Claim.

(945911158)

**User Notes:** 

- § 15.4.2 The award rendered by the arbitrator or arbitrators shall be final, and judgment may be entered upon it in accordance with applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- § 15.4.3 The foregoing agreement to arbitrate and other agreements to arbitrate with an additional person or entity duly consented to by parties to the Agreement shall be specifically enforceable under applicable law in any court having jurisdiction thereof.
- § 15.4.1. Intentionally Omitted.
- § 15.4.1.1. Intentionally Omitted.
- § 15.4.2. Intentionally Omitted.
- § 15.4.3. Intentionally Omitted.

## § 15.4.4 CONSOLIDATION OR JOINDER

- § 15.4.4.1 Either party, at its sole discretion, may consolidate an arbitration conducted under this Agreement with any other arbitration to which it is a party provided that (1) the arbitration agreement governing the other arbitration permits consolidation, (2) the arbitrations to be consolidated substantially involve common questions of law or fact, and (3) the arbitrations employ materially similar procedural rules and methods for selecting arbitrator(s).
- § 15.4.4.2 Either party, at its sole discretion, may include by joinder persons or entities substantially involved in a common question of law or fact whose presence is required if complete relief is to be accorded in arbitration, provided that the party sought to be joined consents in writing to such joinder. Consent to arbitration involving an additional person or entity shall not constitute consent to arbitration of any claim, dispute or other matter in question not described in the written consent.
- § 15.4.4.1. Intentionally Omitted.
- § 15.4.4.2. Intentionally Omitted.
- § 15.4.4.3 The Owner and Contractor grant to any person or entity made a party to an arbitration conducted under this Section 15.4, whether by joinder or consolidation, the same rights of joinder and consolidation as the Owner and Contractor under this Agreement. <u>Intentionally Omitted.</u>

## **PART II**

## 1. SCHEDULES AND REPORTS

Contractor shall submit for approval the following items in four (4) copies prior to commencing the Work:

- a. A complete, detailed construction progress schedule in weekly increments, showing anticipated start and completion of all sections of the Work. Also, see sections 3.10 and 3.10.1
- b. A complete list of Subcontractors
- c. A breakdown of the Project contract price for use in processing monthly requisitions.
- d. A projection of contract's monthly cash flow requirements for the duration of the Project.
- e. The above requirements may be waived for small projects at the discretion of the Engineer.

## 2. MINORITY PARTICIPATION

**User Notes:** 

48

The Contractor shall notify the City in writing of the names of any minority and disadvantaged business subcontractors to be used on the Project, including the estimated dollar amount of such subcontract and the minority classification of such subcontractors. A minority and disadvantaged business is one that is at least 51% owned by an Asian American, Black, Hispanic, and American Indian, Eskimo, Aleut, or Female.

## 3. EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

On construction projects that are required by the City's Erosion & Sediment Control ordinance (City Code Chapter 15) to have an approved erosion and sediment control plan, the Contractor shall be required to implement the approved plan and comply with all conditions of the plan. A copy of the approved plan and the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. (Third Edition, 1992) shall be kept at the City. If the Contractor determines that the approved plan can not be effectively carried out, the contractor shall be responsible for notifying the plan approving authority and requesting a plan amendment as provided for the in the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Law (Code of Virginia Title 10.1, Chapter 5, Article 4, Section 10.1-563C).

## 4. RIGHT TO AUDIT

For cost-reimbursement contracts, change orders issued for fixed priced contracts or other contracts in excess of \$30,000, which include the provisions of services, the Contractor shall retain all books, records and other documents relative to this Contract for five (5) years after final payment or until audited by the Office of the City Auditors shall have full access to and the right to examine and duplicate any of said materials during said period.

# **Certification of Document's Authenticity**

AIA® Document D401™ - 2003

Toni Fralich, hereby certify, to the best of my knowledge, information and belief, that I created the attached final ocument simultaneously with this certification at 14:10:00 on 07/10/2013 under Order No. 9406720925_I from IA Contract Documents software and that in preparing the attached final document I made no changes to the riginal text of AIA® Document A201 <sup>TM</sup> – 2007, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, as published by the AIA in its software, other than changes shown in the attached final document by underscoring added text and riking over deleted text.
Signed)
Citle)
Dated)

## **DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS**

## **Greenway Stormwater Park**

# OWNER: CITY of NORFOLK, VIRGINIA

# **Bid Item No. 1 – Mobilization & Demobilization**

Payment for Mobilization shall be made as a **LUMP SUM**. The lump sum price shall include full compensation to comply with general conditions of the contract for mobilization, demobilization, survey stakeout, and cost of general project management including project superintendent.

The payment will be made based on percent complete of project items, and the City's representative shall determine percent complete.

# **Bid Item No. 2 – Clearing and Grubbing**

Payment for Clearing and Grubbing shall be made as a **LUMP SUM**. The lump sum price shall include all materials, equipment and labor for the removal and disposal of existing brush and other vegetation excluding trees 6" and larger as detailed on the contract documents and required for the execution of the proposed improvements in such a manner as to avoid damage to nearby homes and overhead lines.

The payment will be made based on percent complete of project items, and the City's representative shall determine percent complete.

# **Bid Item No. 3 – Demolition**

Payment for Demolition shall be made as a lump sum. The **LUMP SUM** price shall include full compensation to comply with general conditions of the contract for all removal and disposal of existing pavement, temporary pavement, concrete curb, sidewalks, catch-basins, sub-base and any other materials to be removed including materials not shown on the contract drawings which are found during excavation.

Sawcutting at the limits of demolition shall be incidental to the work and shall be required to limit disturbance to adjacent areas.

The payment will be made based on percent complete of project items, and the City's representative shall determine percent complete.

# Bid Item No. 4 – Tree Removal (6-11 inches in diameter)

Payment for the removal and demolition of existing trees 6"-11" in diameter shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by **EACH** tree removal.

The unit price shall include all materials, equipment and labor for the removal and disposal of each tree, including the stump, as detailed on the contract documents and required for the execution of the proposed improvements in such a manner as to avoid damage to nearby homes and overhead lines.

# **Bid Item No. 5 – Tree Removal (12-23 inches in diameter)**

Payment for the removal and demolition of existing trees 12"-23" in diameter shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by **EACH** tree removal. The unit price shall include all materials, equipment and labor for the removal and disposal of each tree, including the stump, as detailed on the contract documents and required for the execution of the proposed improvements in such a manner as to avoid damage to nearby homes and overhead lines.

# Bid Item No. 6 – Excavation and Haul Off-site

Payment for this item is based on the **CUBIC YARDS** excavated for the retention basin. **Measurement will be based on the Plan Quantity provided on the bid form.** Excavation shall include the materials, equipment and labor necessary to excavate the existing ground to the appropriate subgrade necessary for the proposed improvements. This price shall also include the materials, labor and equipment to haul the excess material off-site and dispose of properly. Undercut excavation that is outside the normal plan earthwork limits shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price for regular excavation.

# Bid Item No. 7 – Inlet and Culvert Inlet Protection

Payment for installation of inlet protection shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by **EACH** installed. This price shall include all the labor, equipment, and materials necessary to construct inlet protection in accordance with the construction plans and the latest edition of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. The price for this item shall also include maintenance, removal, and disposal of the inlet protection after the site has been stabilized.

## Bid Item No. 8 – Erosion and Sediment Control

Payment for Erosion and Sediment Control shall be made as a **LUMP SUM**. This price shall include all the labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish, construct and/or install silt fence, tree protection and construction entrances in accordance with the construction plans and the latest edition of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook. The price for this item shall also include maintenance, removal, and disposal of these measures after the site has been stabilized.

# Bid Item No. 9 – Topsoil

Payment for Topsoil shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be per **CUBIC YARDS** of topsoil. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment to apply topsoil in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 10 – Seeding

Payment for Seeding shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be per **SQUARE YARDS** of seeding. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment to apply seed in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications. This price shall also include furnishing and applying mulch, fertilizer and lime as required by the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 11 – 6" PVC (Schedule 40)

Payment shall be made on a **LINEAR FOO**T basis. This price shall include the material, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install 6" diameter PVC pipe. The unit price bid for this item shall be full compensation for the furnishing and installing of new schedule 40 PVC pipe including any necessary fittings, complete and in place.

This price shall include any earth excavation, stone bedding material, and earth backfill and compaction for complete construction.

# Bid Item No. 12 – 18" RCP (Class III)

Payment shall be made on a **LINEAR FOO**T basis. This price shall include the material, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install 18" diameter class III RCP. This price shall include any earth excavation, stone bedding material, and earth backfill and compaction for complete construction.

# Bid Item No. 13 – 24" RCP (Class III)

Payment shall be made on a **LINEAR FOOT** basis. This price shall include the material, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install 24" diameter class III RCP. This price shall include any earth excavation, stone bedding material, and earth backfill and compaction for complete construction.

# Bid Item No. 14 – 24" RCP (Class III) End Wall (EW)

Payment for installation of a 24" EW shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by **EACH** installed. This price shall include all the labor,

equipment, and materials necessary to furnish, construct and install each 24" EW in accordance with the construction plans and the latest edition of the VDOT Road and Bridge Standards and Specifications. This price shall include any earth excavation, stone bedding material, and earth backfill and compaction for complete construction.

# Bid Item No. 15 – 18" RCP (Class III) Flared End Section (FES)

Payment for installation of an 18" FES shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by **EACH** installed. This price shall include all the labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish, construct and install each 18" FES in accordance with the construction plans and the latest edition of the VDOT Road and Bridge Standards and Specifications. This price shall include any earth excavation, stone bedding material, and earth backfill and compaction for complete construction.

# Bid Item No. 16 – Standard Grate Inlet (Norfolk Standard HS-103)

Payment for installation of grate inlet shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by **EACH** inlet installed. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment for the complete installation of the grate inlet including excavation, stone bedding, base preparation, forms, reinforcement, dowels, and incidentals in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 17 – Nyloplast with 12" Atrium Grate

Payment for this item will be based on the number of **EACH** grate inlet. The unit price bid for this item shall be full compensation for furnishing and installing the required Nyloplast grate inlet, complete and in place. This cost shall include an adjustable grate inlet, dust cover, care and protection of existing utilities and structures, backfilling and compaction. Additionally the on-site properly contained temporary storage and drying of trench soils is also included.

# Bid Item No. 18 - VDOT Std. 21A or 21B Aggregate Basel

Payment for Aggregate Base material shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be by the **TON** determined from typical section neat lines and length of need. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment for the placement and compaction of the aggregate base material in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 19 – Fill Material

Payment for this item is based on an allotment of **CUBIC YARDS** for fill material. This pay item shall include costs for import of fill material in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials.

# **Bid Item No. 20 – Concrete Sidewalk**

Payment for this item shall be for each **SQUARE YARD** of concrete sidewalk installed. Included in the unit cost of sidewalk are all costs of providing and the accurate placement of concrete (in compliance with Public Works specifications), where directed by the Engineer. Without exception, all sidewalks will be replaced in-kind from joint-to-joint. At least one expansion joint will be placed in each section of replacement work.

Also included are, stakeout, saw cutting of pavement and concrete, excavation, stone bedding, form work installation and removal, concrete removal and proper disposal, grading, care and protection of existing utilities and structures. All right of way restoration including associated adjacent paving, and related landscaping is also included.

# Bid Item No. 21 – Asphalt Sidewalk

Payment for this item shall be for each **SQUARE YARD** of concrete sidewalk installed. Included in the unit cost of sidewalk are all costs of providing and the accurate placement of concrete (in compliance with Public Works specifications), where directed by the Engineer. Without exception, all sidewalks will be replaced in-kind from joint-to-joint. At least one expansion joint will be placed in each section of replacement work.

Also included are, stakeout, saw cutting of pavement and concrete, excavation, stone bedding, form work installation and removal, concrete removal and proper disposal, grading, care and protection of existing utilities and structures. All right of way restoration including associated adjacent paving, and related landscaping is also included.

# **Bid Item No. 22 – Non-Woven Geotextile Fabric**

Payment for Non-woven Geotextile Fabric shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be per **SQUARE FEET** of Non-woven Geotextile Fabric. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment to install matting in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 23 – 6" Reinforced Concrete Apron

Payment for this item shall be for each **SQUARE YARD** of concrete driveway apron installed. Included in the unit cost of driveway aprons are all costs of providing and the accurate placement of concrete (in accordance with Public Works specifications), where directed by the Engineer.

Also included are, stakeout, saw cutting of pavement and concrete, excavation, stone bedding, form work installation and removal, concrete removal and proper disposal, grading, care and protection of existing utilities and structures. All right of way restoration including associated adjacent paving, and related landscaping is also included.

# **Bid Item No. 24 – Turf Reinforcement Matting**

Payment for Turf Reinforcement Matting shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be per **SQUARE YARD** of Turf Reinforcement Matting. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment to install matting in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 25 – 4' High Vinyl-clad Chain Link Fence

Payment shall be made on a **LINEAR FOOT** basis. This price shall include the material equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install a 4.0' high black vinyl-clad chain link fence per the contract drawings. Refer to VDOT Detail FE-CL for post and rail diameters. This price shall include all line and corner posts, concrete encasement of posts, all line and corner braces, and all other necessary fittings for complete construction.

# **Bid Item No. 26 – Fine Grading**

Payment for Fine Grading shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be per **SQUARE YARDS** of fine grading. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor and equipment to fine grade in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# Bid Item No. 27 – EC-2 Type A Matting

Payment for EC-2 Matting shall be made on a contract unit price basis. Measurement shall be per **SQUARE YARD** of EC-2 Matting. The contract unit price shall include full compensation for all labor, material, and equipment to install matting in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications.

# **Bid Item No. 28 – Clean Water Pump Diversion**

Payment for Clean Water Pump Diversion shall be made as a **LUMP SUM**. The lump sum price shall include all materials, equipment and labor for the dewatering, diversion and pump around as required to provide dry working conditions during the course of the project.

# **Bid Item No. 29 - Landscaping**

Payment for landscaping shall be made on a **LUMP SUM** basis. The lump sum price shall include full compensation for all labor, equipment, and materials required to complete the work in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications. This lump sum price shall include the one year warranty described on sheet L-102.

**End of Page** 

# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS	<b>SECTION</b>
General Sitework Requirements	010200
Summary of Work	011000
Project Management and Coordination	013100
Submittal Procedures	013300
Closeout Procedures	017700
Selective Site Demolition	024113
Site Clearing	311000
Earth Moving	312000
Turf Reinforcement Mesh	312373
Erosion Control	312500
Asphalt Pavement	321216
Site Concrete	321313
Turf and Grasses	329200
Plants	329300
Storm Drainage	334100

# SECTION 01 0200 - GENERAL SITEWORK REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

## 1.2 SITEWORK LAYOUT

#### A. Monuments and Benchmarks

- 1. Maintain all monuments, property corners, bench marks and other reference points.
- If these are disturbed or destroyed during construction operations, have them replaced by a surveyor licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia. This replacement shall be at no additional expense to the Contract.

# B. Laying out the Work.

- 1. Locate all existing bench marks and other reference points.
- 2. Protect these points throughout construction.
- 3. Layout work utilizing these reference points.

# C. Record Drawings

- 1. Maintain a record of the locations of all underground utilities and piping.
- 2. Maintain a record of any variations of the work.
- 3. Record Drawings shall be certified by a Land Surveyor registered in the Commonwealth of Virginia.
- 4. Submit these record drawings at Project Closeout.

## 1.3 EASEMENTS

- A. Verify the acquisition of all off-site easements and Rights-of-Way prior to the start of off-site construction. This may be done by contacting the City or the Engineer.
- B. Restore all off-site easements to the condition existing prior to the start of work.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

A. Maintain vehicular and pedestrian traffic through this project. Comply with all applicable safety requirements.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Send submittals, close-out documents and O&M manuals requiring review by the Engineer, contractor shall ship such documents directly to the Engineer, while sending a copy of the transmittal to the City.

# 1.6 CORRELATION OF CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

- A. Review construction documents thoroughly prior to the start of construction.
- B. Report any conflict or discrepancy discovered in the Construction Documents to the Engineer prior to the start of construction.
- C. Report any conflict or discrepancy discovered between the Construction Documents and state and local governmental regulations to the Engineer prior to the start of construction.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of clearing work.
- B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated is approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated. Call "Miss Utility" prior to the start of demolition work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.
- C. Should charted, uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities be encountered during demolition, contact the Engineer immediately for instructions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies to keep services and facilities in operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Applicable

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PROJECT CLEAN UP

- A. Clean site as construction progresses. Do not allow trash or other waste materials to accumulate.
- B. Prior to requesting the punch-list inspection, clean the site to the following requirements:
  - 1. Power wash all walks and pavements.
  - 2. The remainder of the site shall be broom clean.
  - 3. Remove all trash and debris.

# 3.2 EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. Preserve existing signs, markers, guardrails and fences in their original condition unless written permission is obtained for their removal and replacement.
- B. Replace damaged items at no additional cost to the Contract.

END OF SECTION 01 0200

## SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY OF WORK

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

- A. The construction, including all materials, labor, and associated appurtenances, for construction of a new storm sewerage piping system. The construction shall be completed in accordance with the Contract Documents prepared by Timmons Group, dated June 5, 2013.
- B. Furnish all labor and materials to construct the project as indicated on the Contract Documents. Work includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Installation and maintenance of required erosion and sediment control measures and safety fencing.
  - 2. Demolition of selected site features.
  - 3. Selective clearing.
  - 4. Trench excavation & earthwork.
  - 5. Installation of storm sewerage piping system.
  - 6. Replacement of asphalt pavement and concrete walks as required.
  - 7. Placing topsoil, seed, mulch and fertilize disturbed areas as required.
  - 8. Coordination with subcontractors, separate contractors and City Inspectors.
  - 9. Cleanup and disposal of all construction materials and debris.

## 1.3 WORK SEQUENCE AND PROJECT COMPLETION SCHEDULE:

A. It is anticipated that Notice to Proceed will be given by August 31, 2013.

# 1.4 EXAMINATION OF SITE:

- A. Bidders are required to visit the site, compare the drawings and specifications with existing conditions and inform themselves of all conditions. Failure to visit the site and examine the existing conditions in relation to the work to be performed will in no way relieve the Contractor from necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any work that may be required to complete work in accordance with drawings and specifications without any additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor will be responsible for demolition of all existing site elements necessary to provide finish product as indicated by the Contract Documents.
- B. The locations of underground utilities serving the site are shown in an approximate way only and have not been independently verified by the Owner. The Contractor shall determine the exact location of all utilities before commencing work, and agrees to be fully responsible for any and all damages which might be occasioned by the Contractor's failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all underground utilities.

SUMMARY OF WORK 011000 -1

#### GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for contacting "Miss Utility" at 1-800-532-7001 prior to any digging work to identify and clearly mark any underground electrical and telephone lines.
- D. Relocations of existing utilities for the convenience of the Contractor shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for filing all requests with public utility corporations, jurisdictional agencies, or other Owners to make all adjustments to public utility fixtures.
- F. Contractor shall not damage utilities shown to remain active. Damage caused to utilities by the Contractor shall be repaired and the facilities restored to their original conditions at no additional cost to the Owner.

# 1.5 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES:

- A. General: Limit use of the premises to construction activities in areas disturbed by construction activities.
- B. Worker Standards of Conduct/Dress Hard hats, safety shoes, appropriate shirts and pants are required at all times. .
- C. Safe access to the designated areas adjacent to the construction area must be maintained at all times for pedestrians and maintenance vehicles.
- D. <u>Final Cleaning</u> to be performed to the Owner's satisfaction. If unsatisfactory cleaning is not remedied within 24 hour written notice to Contractor from Owner, Owner shall complete and deduct from Contractor's final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not applicable).

PART 3 EXECUTION (Not applicable).

END OF SECTION 011000

SUMMARY OF WORK 011000 -2

#### SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings including but not limited to:
  - 1. Pre-Construction Conference.
  - 2. Bi-monthly job-site meetings.
- B. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

### 1.3 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:

- A. Schedule a pre-construction conference at the Project site or other convenient location no later than three days prior to commencement of construction activities. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: The City Erosion and Sediment Control Official, the Owner, the Engineer, the Contractor and its superintendent, major subcontractors, and other concerned parties shall each be represented at the conference by persons familiar with and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress including such topics as:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 2. Critical Work sequencing.
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
  - 8. Preparation of record documents.
  - 9. Use of the premises.
  - 10. Safety procedures.
  - 11. Housekeeping.
  - 12. Working hours

## 1.4 REGULAR SITE MEETINGS

- A. Establish a schedule for meetings on-site, attended by the Contractor, Owner and Engineer. Meetings shall be held at least two times a month.
- B. Agenda: Topics for discussion at these meetings may include such topics as:
  - 1. Status of construction schedule.
  - 2. Use of the premises.
  - 3. Safety procedures.
  - Housekeeping.

#### 1.5 REGULAR REPORTING

A. The Contractor's project superintendent shall provide the Engineer and Owner with copies of his daily report on a weekly basis including manpower per trade, job progress, weather and activities

#### 1.6 SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

- A. Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a) Project name and location.
    - b) Name of Owner.
    - c) Name of the Engineer.
    - d) Project number.
    - e) Contractor's name and address.
    - f) Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a) Generic name.
    - b) Related Specification Section.
    - c) Change Orders (numbers) that have affected value.
    - d) Dollar value.
    - e) Percentage of Contract Sum to the nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
  - 3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
  - 4. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 5. For each part of the Work where an Application for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed, provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.

- 6. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs, and margins on actual costs, only to the extent that such items will be listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete including its total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin.
  - a) At the Contractor's option, temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense.
- Change Orders shall be indicated as separate line items in updating the Schedule of Values.

#### 1.7 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT:

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Engineer and paid for by the Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is the 1st day of each month. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period ending 5 days prior to the date for each progress payment and starting the day following the end of the preceding period.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G 702 and Continuation Sheets G 703 as the form for Application for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form, including notarization and execution by person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Owner. Incomplete applications will be returned without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions have been made.
  - 2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 executed copies of each Application for Payment to the Engineer by means ensuring receipt within 24 hours; one copy shall be complete, including waivers of lien and similar attachments, when required.
- F. Waivers of Mechanics Lien: If required by the Owner, with each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanics lien from every entity who may lawfully be entitled to file a mechanics lien arising out of the Contract, and related to the Work covered by the payment.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 4. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
  - 5. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment.
- I. Administrative actions and submittals that shall proceed or coincide with this application include:
  - 1. City approvals.

- 2. Test records.
- 3. As-built record drawings.
- 4. Application for reduction of retainage, and consent of surety.
- 5. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Engineer's Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- 6. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
- 7. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
- J. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Proof that taxes, fees and similar obligations have been paid.
- K. Application for Payment and Payments shall be delayed when project is not in compliance with Erosion Control Plan. Permit and any related instructions given by Owner. Lack of Project Cleanliness may also delay payment

## 1.8 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK:

- A. Supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, will be issued by the Engineer.
- B. Drawings and/or Specifications Any Additional Instructions by Engineer/Owner to explain drawing and specifications shall be binding on Contractor.

## 1.9 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS:

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Proposed changes in the Work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time will be issued by the Engineer, with a detailed description of the proposed change and supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications, if necessary.
- B. Proposal requests issued by the Engineer are for information only. Do not consider them an instruction either to stop work in progress, or to execute the proposed change.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated in the proposal request, within 10 days of receipt of the proposal request, submit to the Engineer for the Owner's review an estimate of cost necessary to execute the proposed change.
  - 1. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs, along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 3. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the Work will have on the Contract Time.
- D. Contractor Initiated Change Order Proposal Requests: When latent or other unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Engineer.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of

- the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
- 2. Include a list of quantities of products to be purchased and unit costs along with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
- Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
- 4. Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change in the Work requires the substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
- E. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G 709 for Change Order Proposal Requests.

## 1.10 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE:

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and Contractor are not in total agreement on the terms of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive, instructing the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
- B. The Construction Change Directive will contain a complete description of the change in the Work and designate the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- C. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
- D. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

## 1.11 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES:

A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Change Order Proposal Request, the Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and Contractor, as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 013100

## SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work, including;
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Shop Drawings.
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division-1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Permits.
  - 2. Applications for payment.
  - 3. Insurance certificates.
  - 4. List of Subcontractors.
- C. The Schedule of Values submittal is included in General Conditions of the Construction Contract.

## 1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Processing: Allow sufficient review time so that installation will not be delayed as a result of the time required to process submittals, including time for resubmittals.
    - a) Allow two weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals. The Engineer will promptly advise the Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
    - If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c) Allow two weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d) No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Engineer sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.

- 1. Provide a space approximately 4" x 5" on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken. Submittals received without Contractor's review and approval will be returned to the Contractor without action.
- 2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
  - a) Project name.
  - b) Date.
  - c) Name and address of Engineer.
  - d) Name and address of Contractor.
  - e) Name and address of subcontractor.
  - f) Name and address of supplier.
  - g) Name of manufacturer.
  - h) Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
  - i) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from Contractor to Engineer using a transmittal form. Submittals received from sources other than the Contractor will be returned without action.
  - On the transmittal Record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including minor variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

## 1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not considered Shop Drawings.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and/or installation drawings and product information drawings. Include the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions.
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included.
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - 6. Submittal Requirements: Submit a minimum of 5 copies. Three copies will be retained; the remainder will be returned.
  - 7. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken in connection with construction.

# 1.5 ENGINEER'S ACTION:

- A. Except for submittals for record, information or similar purposes, where action and return is required or requested, the Engineer will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
- B. Action Stamp: The Engineer will stamp each submittal with a uniform, self-explanatory action stamp. The stamp will be appropriately marked, as follows, to indicate the action taken:
  - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: Where submittals are marked "No Exceptions Taken," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend upon that compliance.
  - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When submittals are marked "Furnish as Corrected," that part of the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents; final acceptance will depend on that compliance.
  - 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When submittal is marked "Submit Specified Item," "Revise and Resubmit," or "Rejected" do not proceed with that part of the Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal in accordance with the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain a different action mark.
    - a) Do not permit submittals so marked to be used at the Project site, or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable).

END OF SECTION 013300

## SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division-1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project record document submittal.

## 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Substantial Completion is claimed, show 100 percent completion for the portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a) If 100 percent completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
  - Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.
  - 3. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Engineer will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued.
  - 1. The Engineer will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
  - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

#### 1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
  - Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
  - Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Engineer's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Engineer.

- 4. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
- B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Engineer will reinspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Engineer.
  - 1. Upon completion of reinspection, the Engineer will prepare a certificate of final acceptance, or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
  - 2. If necessary, reinspection will be repeated. Should reinspection be required, through no fault of the Engineer, the Contractor shall pay the Engineer for site visits, etc., required for each reinspection at the Engineer's hourly billing rates in effect at the time of inspection.

## 1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Engineer's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
  - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
  - 2. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
  - 4. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
  - 1. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Engineer for the Owner's records.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 017700

## SECTION 02 4113 - SELECTIVE SITE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - Demolition and removal of existing concrete, asphalt, pipes and other exterior site items indicated or not indicated which interfere with the Work.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items except those indicated to be reinstalled, salvaged, or to remain the Owner's property.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain the Owner's property. Remove, clean, and pack or crate items to protect against damage. Identify contents of containers and deliver to Owner's designated storage area.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Remove items indicated; clean, service, and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall items in the same locations or in locations indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Protect items indicated to remain against damage and soiling. When permitted by the Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

## 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain the Owner's property, remove demolished materials from the site with further disposition at the Contractor's option.
- B. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site will not be permitted.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photograph or videotape, sufficiently detailed, existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the Work.
- B. Record drawings at Project closeout.
  - 1. Identify and accurately locate capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions, if applicable.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: All work shall comply with Federal, State and Local laws and regulations concerning hauling and disposal of demolition debris.
- B. Notify the proper agencies prior to the start of work and obtain all necessary permits for this work.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner assumes no responsibility for actual condition of items or structures to be demolished. Conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to Owner's removal and salvage operations prior to the start of demolition work.
- B. The location of existing underground utilities indicated is approximate only. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated. Call "Miss Utility" prior to the start of demolition work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities.
- C. Should charted, uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities be encountered during demolition, contact the Engineer immediately for instructions. Cooperate with Owner and utility companies to keep services and facilities in operation.
- D. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Owner and others, except when permitted in writing by the Owner. Provide acceptable temporary utility service as required to maintain Owner's operations.

#### 1.8 SCHEDULING

A. Notify and coordinate any required relocation and/or removal of existing underground utilities, poles, meters or other above ground appurtenances with the appropriate utility company (i.e. power, telephone, cable and natural gas/propane) prior to the start of selective demolition work.

# 1.9 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

A. Do not use explosives to perform selective site demolition work.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

(Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Call "Miss Utility" prior to the start of demolition work for assistance in the location of existing underground utilities. Field locate all existing underground utilities in the area of work, regardless of whether or not they are indicated.
- B. Should uncharted or incorrectly charted existing utilities be identified, contact the Engineer immediately for instructions. Provide a scale drawing with the location of the uncharted or incorrectly charted utilities for use by the Engineer in preparing additional direction.
- C. Verify that utilities indicated as removed, abandoned and/or relocated have been disconnected and capped.
- D. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- E. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged and turned over to the Owner.

## 3.2 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

- A. Conduct demolition operations and remove debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- B. Conduct demolition operations to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain. Ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area.
  - 1. Erect temporary protection, such as walks, fences, and railings, where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- C. Barricade areas of demolition occurring as part of this work, and post with warning lights as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect structures, buildings, utilities, walks, pavements, existing vegetation and other facilities to remain from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by demolition operations.

#### 3.3 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Perform all work in accordance with the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook and those of the local Erosion Control official.
- B. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by the Work. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before start of selective demolition.
- C. Concrete Pavement, Walks and Curbs
  - 1. Remove concrete pavement and walks to the nearest joint. Sawcut concrete if joints are not present adjacent to the area of demolition.
  - Sawcut concrete along straight lines to a depth of not less than 2 inches. Break out remainder of
    concrete, provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is
    sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or sawcut entirely
    through concrete.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Promptly dispose of demolished materials. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Do not burn demolished materials or debris.
- C. Transport and legally dispose of demolished materials off of Owner's property.

# 3.5 CLEANUP AND REPAIR

- A. Upon completion of demolition work remove all tools, equipment and demolition materials from site. Remove demolition work area protection and leave areas clean.
- B. Repair any demolition performed in excess of that required. Return elements of construction and surfaces to remain to the condition existing prior to the start of construction. Repair adjacent construction or surfaces soiled or damaged by demolition work.

END OF SECTION 02 4113

# GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

## SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Protection of existing trees.
  - 2. Clearing and grubbing
  - 3. Removal of trees and other vegetation.
  - 4. Topsoil stripping.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Remove and legally dispose of items indicated.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: The area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Topsoil: Friable, clay loam surface soil, found in varying depths.

#### 1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Photograph or videotape, sufficiently detailed, existing conditions of trees, plantings and other improvements adjoining the construction that might be misconstrued as damage caused by the Work.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Conduct site clearing operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks or other occupied or used facilities without permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Protection of Existing Improvements: Provide protections necessary to prevent damage to existing improvements indicated to remain in place.
  - 1. Protect existing improvements on adjoining properties and on Owner's property.
  - 2. Restore existing improvements damaged by clearing operations to their original condition.
- C. The conditions existing at the time of inspection for bidding purposes will be maintained by the Owner to the extent practical. However, minor variations may occur due to natural occurrences prior to the start of clearing work.

SITE CLEARING 31 1000 - 1

#### GREENWAY STORMWATER PARK

D. Do not commence site-clearing operations until erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

A. Tree protection fencing shall conform to standard and specification 3.38-2 (plastic fence) of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND VEGETATION

- A. Install tree protection fencing as indicated. Erect and maintain a temporary fence around the drip line of individual trees or around the perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.
  - Do not store construction materials, debris, topsoil or other excavated material within the tree protection zone.
  - 2. Do not permit vehicles or other equipment within the tree protection zone.
  - 3. Maintain tree protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- B. Protect existing trees and other vegetation indicated to remain in place, against unnecessary cutting, breaking or skinning of roots, skinning or bruising of bark, smothering of trees by stockpiling construction materials or excavated materials within drip line, excess foot or vehicular traffic, or parking of vehicles within drip line.
- C. Provide protection for roots over 1-1/2 inch diameter that are cut during construction operations. Coat cut faces with emulsified asphalt, or other acceptable coating, formulated for use on damaged plant tissues. Temporarily cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from drying out; cover with earth as soon as possible.
- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain which are damaged by construction operations, in a manner acceptable to Engineer.

## 3.2 SITE CLEARING

- A. General: Remove trees, shrubs, grass and other vegetation as required to permit installation of the Work. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner, where such roots and branches obstruct installation of the Work.
- B. Clearing and Grubbing: Clear site of trees, shrubs and other vegetation within the clearing limits indicated.
  - 1. Completely remove stumps, roots, and other debris.
  - 2. Use only hand methods for grubbing inside drip line of trees indicated to remain.
  - 3. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material, unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding 6 inches loose depth, and thoroughly compact to a density equal to adjacent original ground.
- C. Selective Clearing: Clear areas designated as "Selective Clearing" of all ground covers, underbrush and trees less than 6-inches in diameter at breast height. Coordinate extent of material removed with Engineer.
  - 1. Remove trees that appear to be dying or weakening for any reason and at any point during construction up to and including Substantial Completion at the Engineer's direction.

SITE CLEARING 31 1000 - 2

# 3.3 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove heavy growths of grass from areas before stripping.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered, but to a minimum of at least 4 inches.
- C. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other material.
  - Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- D. Where existing trees are indicated to remain, leave existing topsoil in place within drip lines to prevent damage to root system.
- E. Temporarily stockpile topsoil in storage piles in areas indicated or directed. Construct storage piles to provide free drainage of surface water. Cover storage piles, if required, to prevent wind erosion.
  - 1. Do not stockpile topsoil within tree protection zones.

## 3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials generated by clearing operations from Owner's property and dispose of in a legal manner off-site.
  - 1. Remove waste materials and debris from the site in a manner to prevent spillage. Pavements and the area adjacent to the site shall remain free from mud, dirt and debris at all times.
  - 2. Clean up debris resulting from site clearing operations continuously with the progress of the work.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SITE CLEARING 31 1000 - 3

## SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks pavements turf and grasses and plants.
- 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
- 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
- 4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
- 5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
- 6. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
- 7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- 8. Clearing and grubbing
- 9. Dredging (where applicable)

#### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
- 2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
- 3. Division 31 Section "Dewatering" for lowering and disposing of ground water during construction.
- 4. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
- 5. Division 31 Section "Drilled Concrete Piers and Shafts" for excavation of shafts and disposal of surplus excavated material.
- 6. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
- 7. Division 32 Section "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.
- 8. Division 33 Section "Sub-drainage" for drainage of foundations slabs-on-grade walls and landscaped areas.

EARTH MOVING 31 2000 - 1

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
  - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
  - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Engineer. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices changes in the Work.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet in width and more than 30 feet in length.
  - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products/fill materials required:
  - 1. Geotextiles.

EARTH MOVING 31 2000 - 2

- 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
- 3. Geofoam.
- 4. Warning tapes.
- 5. Pit certification for select borrow.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches.
  - 2. Warning Tape: 12 inches long; of each color.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
  - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 and ASTM D 1557.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permits/permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect and Owner.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify Miss Utility for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations. Provide utility ticket number to construction inspector.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls," Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.

- 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
- 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- G. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- H. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.
- I. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- J. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.

- K. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- L. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- M. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- N. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

## 2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Grab Tensile Strength: 157 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 2. Sewn Seam Strength: 142 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 3. Tear Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 4. Puncture Strength: 56 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 5. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 6. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 7. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

#### 2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
  - 2. Fly Ash (if concrete stabilized): ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
  - 3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  - 4. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  - 5. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with 140-psi compressive strength when tested according to ASTM C 495.

#### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide

and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:

1. Red: Electric.

2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.

3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.

4. Blue: Water systems.

5. Green: Sewer systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

## 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

## 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

## 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and/or rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

## 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
  - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
  - 1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

## 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

## 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
  - 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit.
- C. Trench Bottoms, no bedding: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

- 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
- 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
- 3. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
- 4. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trench Bottoms, with bedding course: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

## E. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

- 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrowtine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
- 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
- 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

## 3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

### 3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

#### 3.10 BACKFILL

A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:

- 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, Storm Drainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
- 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
- 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
- 4. Removing concrete formwork.
- 5. Removing trash and debris.
- 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
- 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

## 3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
  - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

## 3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

## 3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

## 3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8-inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 and ASTM D 1557:
  - 1. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 2. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
  - 3. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

## 3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.

## 3.16 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

A. Storm Drainage Pipe: Specified in Division 33 Section "Storm Drainage."

- B. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of Storm Drainage trench. Place a 6-inch course of filter material on subsurface drainage geotextile to support Storm Drainage pipe. Encase Storm Drainage pipe in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material, placed in compacted layers 6 inches thick, and wrap in subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  - 1. Place and compact impervious fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

# 3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 4. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 5. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
  - 6. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 and ASTM D 1557.

## 3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
  - 1. Install Storm Drainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
  - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

# 3.19 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

## 3.20 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

## 3.21 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

#### Section 31 2373 - TURF REINFORCEMENT MESH

#### Part 1- General

#### 1.1 Summary

A. The work to be performed under this section shall consist of furnishing labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for installing turf reinforcement mesh as specified in this Section and as indicated on the Contract Drawings.

#### 1.2 References

Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT)

VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications

## 1.3 Quality Control

A. The engineer reserves the right to review the materials used in construction. No material shall be used in the work if after review the material has in any way become unfit for use. Review of the material by the Engineer shall be required prior to site delivery of the turf reinforcement mesh material.

#### 1.4 Submittals

A. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's certification that the requirements for materials, manufacture, and tolerances, as stated in this specification, have been met.

## Part 2 – Products

## 2.1 Materials

- A. Each application of turf reinforcement mesh shall conform to the requirements defined in VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications Section 245. Each turf reinforcement mesh roll shall be wrapped to protect from shipment, water, sunlight and contaminants. During storage, the rolls shall be elevated off the ground and covered to protect from site construction damage, precipitation, sunlight and chemicals.
- B. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be used to separate and reinforce the maintenance vehicle area and shall comply with ASTM D4715 and AASHTO M 288 for strength property requirements.

## Part 3 – Execution

### 3.1 Installation

- A. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be placed over the prepared surface at the locations as shown on the Drawings and areas directed by the Engineer after clearing and grubbing and subgrade compaction are complete. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be placed directly on the existing ground after the removal of all objects and debris which might cause the turf reinforcement mesh to be punctured or damaged and after the removal of all vegetation. The turf reinforcement mesh is intended to prevent pumping of soft in-situ clay materials into the granular subbase material.
- B. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be placed in a relatively smooth condition to prevent tearing or puncturing of the turf reinforcement mesh and shall be laid loosely but without wrinkles or creases so that placement of the fill will not stretch or tear it. Slack shall be left in the turf reinforcement mesh around irregularities to allow settlement of the embankment material to take place without damaging the turf reinforcement mesh.
- C. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be placed to that the preceding roll overlaps the following roll in the direction the fill material is being spread. All adjacent rolls of turf reinforcement mesh will be overlapped

- a minimum of three feet, or have a sewn joint with a 6-inch overlap, including the ends of the folds. The top layer of turf reinforcement mesh will in all cases be parallel to or in the direction of the fill placement.
- D. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be covered with the fill material as soon as possible after its placement. During all periods of shipment and storage, the turf reinforcement mesh shall be protected from direct sunlight, ultra-violet rays, temperature greater than 140 degrees F, mud, dirt, dust and debris. To the extent possible, the turf reinforcement mesh shall be maintained wrapped in a heavy-duty protective covering.
- E. The contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the turf reinforcement mesh from damage. Damage to the turf reinforcement mesh resulting from any cause whatsoever shall either be repaired to the Engineer's satisfaction or the damaged turf reinforcement mesh replaced at no additional expense.
- F. All tears in the turf reinforcement mesh shall be patched by placing an additional section of turf reinforcement mesh over the tear with a minimum 12 inches beyond the edge of the damaged area. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. No construction equipment shall be permitted to travel directly on the turf reinforcement mesh. The turf reinforcement mesh shall be protected from exposure to sunlight during transportation to the site and storage at the site.
- H. Cover soil shall not be dropped onto the turf reinforcement matt from a height greater than 3 feet. At no time should equipment be allowed on the turf reinforcement mesh with less than 12 inches of compacted fill over the turf reinforcement mesh.

END OF SECTION 31 2373

#### SECTION 31 2500 - EROSION CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.
- B. The Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook, latest edition.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the installation, maintenance and removal of erosion control measures required for prevention of sediment leaving the project site.
- B. This Section also included the requirement to file the Virginia Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (VPDES) General Permit Registration Statement for Storm Discharges from Construction Activities with the Virginia Department of Conservation and Recreation.

#### 1.3 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL PERMIT

- A. Prior to commencement of work, obtain a copy of the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan from the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.
- B. Apply for the Land Disturbance Permit from the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.
- C. Schedule a pre-construction conference on-site with the City and Engineer. Hold this meeting prior to the start of any construction activities.

## 1.4 VSMP REGISTRATION -

- A. Prior to commencement of work, register the site with the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality (VDEQ) per the requirements of the Virginia Stormwater Management Program (VSMP). The site must be registered prior to the start of construction activities.
- B. Utilize the following process for registering the site:
  - 1. Complete the VSMP General Permit for Discharges of Stormwater from Construction Activities Registration Statement (DEQ 199-146).
  - 2. Utilizing the approved Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as a base, prepare the required Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). At a minimum, the additional information required on the SWPPP includes:
    - A description of any potential pollution sources such as vehicle fueling areas, storage of fertilizers and chemicals, and sanitary waste facilities. Identify the proposed location of these items on the site
    - b) A description of the pollution prevention measures associated with these potential pollution sources.
    - c) The plan shall be labeled "Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan."
  - 3. File the completed Registration Statement, Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan and a registration fee of \$450 with the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality.
- C. During construction, the following requirements shall be met:
  - 1. A copy of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) shall be kept at the job site at all times.

- 2. Amend the SWPPP as necessary to account for significant changes in design, construction and maintenance that would increase the pollution potential of the site. File a copy of the amended plan with VDEQ and the City of Norfolk.
- 3. The Responsible Land Disturber shall perform weekly inspection s of the erosion and sediment control measures. Inspection reports shall be files as an appendix to the SWPPP. Copy these reports to the City of Norfolk.
- D. Following final acceptance of the site by the City of Norfolk and sign off by the Virginia Department of Environmental Quality Inspector, file a General Permit Notice of Termination (DEQ 199-147).

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Responsible Land Disturber registration information.
- B. A copy of the VSMP registration application and a copy of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.
- C. Copies of the weekly Erosion Control Measure inspection reports. *These may be submitted at the monthly progress meetings*.

#### 1.6 PAYMENT PROCEDURES FOR EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

A. Erosion control maintenance will be paid on a monthly basis, following the satisfactory installation and maintenance of the erosion control measures.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### A. EROSION CONTROL PRODUCTS:

## A. Safety Fence

- 1. A protective barrier to prevent access to erosion control measures. The safety fence (minimum height of 5') shall comply with the requirements of Standard and Specifications 3.01 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- 2. Post appropriate warning signs along the Safety Fence.

### B. Construction Entrance

- 1. A stabilized stone pad with filter fabric underliner at points of vehicular ingress/egress. The construction entrance shall comply with the requirements of Standards and Specifications 3.02 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- 2. Reinforced concrete wash-rack, draining to a sediment trap.

# C. Silt Fence

- 1. A temporary sediment barrier consisting of synthetic filter fabric. The silt fence shall comply with the requirements of Standard and Specification 3.05 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- 2. Wooden stakes shall be 2" oak, a minimum length of five feet.

#### D. Storm Drain Inlet Protection

1. A temporary sediment filter to prevent sediment from entering storm drainage systems and will be constructed to facilitate cleanout and disposal of trapped sediment.. The inlet protection shall comply with the requirements of Standard and Specification 3.07 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

- a) Block and Gravel Curb Inlet Sediment Filter shall have concrete blocks placed in the single row around the perimeter of the inlet. The blocks shall be at least 12" high and no greater than 24" high.
- b) Silt Fence Drop Inlet Protection shall have 2x4" wood stakes with a minimum length of 3 feet. The stakes shall be spaced evenly around the perimeter of the inlet a maximum of 3 feet apart.

#### E. Culvert Inlet Protection

1. A sediment filter to prevent sediment from entering the culvert. The culvert inlet protection shall comply with the requirements of Standard and Specification 3.08 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

## F. Temporary Seeding

1. Temporary vegetative cover for disturbed areas, complying with the requirements of Standard and Specification 3.31 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

### G. Permanent Seeding

1. Refer to Section 329200 "Lawns and Grasses" for permanent seeding requirements.

## H. Tree Protection

1. Tree protection complying with the requirements of Standard and Specification 3.38 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

- A. Install all erosion and sediment control measures per the requirements of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- B. Protect all points of construction ingress and egress to the site to prevent tracking of mud onto public streets.
- C. Install erosion control measures as indicated on the Drawings and as directed by the City Inspector.
- D. Install additional measures as necessary to prevent sediment from leaving the project site.

### 3.2 MAINTENANCE OF EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

- A. Maintain all erosion and sediment control measures per the requirements of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.
- B. At a minimum, the following maintenance is required:
  - 1. Safety Fence
    - a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.
    - b) Secure all access points at the end of each working day.

## 2. Silt Fence

- a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.
- b) Make any required repairs immediately. Give special attention to damage resulting from end-runs and undercutting.
- c) Replace fabric that is decomposing or is otherwise ineffective.
- d) Clean out accumulated sediment following every storm event. Do not allow sediment to

accumulate higher than one-half the height of the barrier.

#### 3. Storm Drain Inlet Protection

- a) Inspect immediately following each rainfall and at least daily during prolonged rainfall.
- b) Remove and clean or replace stone filters that have been clogged with sediment. Make any required repairs immediately
- c) Remove accumulated sediment as required. Do not allow sediment to accumulate higher than one-half the height of the measure.

## 4. Temporary Seeding

- Re-seed and mulch areas where cover is inadequate to protect against erosion until adequate cover is obtained.
- C. Remove accumulated sediment as required and at appropriate intervals to maintain the effective function of all erosion control measures.
- D. Inspect, repair and remove accumulated sediment from erosion control measures following significant (greater than ½") rainfall events.
- E. If erosion control measures become clogged, causing the impoundment of water, restore the measures immediately. Ponded water poses a potential drowning hazard and shall be relieved immediately by either pumping (through an approved dewatering structure) or by removal of the blockage.

# 3.3 REMOVAL OF EROSION CONTROL MEASURES

- A. Remove all temporary erosion control measures following the stabilization of the site. Do not remove erosion control measures until authorized by the City Inspector.
- B. Topsoil, permanently seed and stabilize areas occupied by erosion control measures.

END OF SECTION 312500

## **SECTION 32 1216 - ASPHALT PAVEMENT**

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Hot-mix asphalt paving over prepared subbase.
  - 2. Hot –mix asphalt patching.
  - 3. Hot-mix asphalt overlays.
  - 4. Asphalt surface treatments
    - a) Coal tar sealant

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
- B. Material Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that each material complies with requirements.
- C. Traffic maintenance and Work Area Protection Plan: Submit a plan indicating sequencing and measures to be used for the maintenance and protection of traffic during operations within or immediately adjacent to existing roadways open to vehicular traffic. The Engineer and the City must approve this plan prior to commencement of work within the Right-of-Way.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer who has completed hot-mix asphalt paving similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Asphalt paving materials and installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation (VDOT) Road and Bridge Specifications and Road and Bridge Standards.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if substrate is wet or excessively damp or if the following conditions are not met:
  - 1. Prime and Tack Coats: Minimum ambient temperature of 50 deg F (10 deg C), and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F (1 deg C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application.
  - 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.

3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F (4 deg C) and rising at time of placement.

#### 1.6 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Within the road Right-of-Way, City inspectors shall observe the asphalt placement. Coordinate the necessary inspection schedule with the City.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE

A. General: Provide plant-mixed, hot-laid asphalt-aggregate mixture complying with the requirements of the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications and as recommended by local paving authorities to suit project conditions.

## 2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977, emulsified asphalt or ASTM D 2397, cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- B. Prime Coat: Asphalt emulsion prime conforming to VDOT requirements.

#### 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. Paving Geotextile: Nonwoven polypropylene, specifically designed for paving applications, resistant to chemical attack, rot, and mildew.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to support paving and imposed loads.
- B. Proof-roll subbase using heavy, pneumatic-tired rollers to locate areas that are unstable or that require further compaction.
- C. Notify Engineer in writing of any unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving installation until these conditions have been satisfactorily corrected.

# 3.2 MAINTENANCE AND PROTECTION OF TRAFFIC

A. Utilize flagmen, barricades, warning signs and warning lights as required by the Virginia Work Area Protection Manual.

## 3.3 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. Patching: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Recompact new subgrade. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches (300 mm) into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically.
  - 1. Tack coat faces of excavation and allow to cure before paving.
  - 2. Fill excavation with dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt mix and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.
- B. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of dense-graded, hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch (25 mm) in existing pavements.
  - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
- C. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm). Refill with asphalt joint-filling material to restore watertight condition. Remove excess filler that has accumulated near cracks or joints.
- D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to existing surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or Portland cement concrete paving and to surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt pavement. Apply at a uniform rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.2 to 0.7 L/sq. m) of surface.
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillage and clean affected surfaces.

## 3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paying.
- B. Sweep loose granular particles from surface of unbound-aggregate base course. Do not dislodge or disturb aggregate embedded in compacted surface of base course.
- C. Prime Coat: For asphalt sections less than 4" thick, apply uniformly over surface of compacted-aggregate base at a rate of 0.15 to 0.50 gal./sq. yd. (0.7 to 2.3 L/sq. m). Apply enough material to penetrate and seal, but not flood surface. Allow prime coat to cure for 24 hours minimum.
  - 1. If prime coat is not entirely absorbed within 24 hours after application, spread sand over surface to blot excess asphalt. Use just enough sand to prevent pickup under traffic. Remove loose sand by sweeping before pavement is placed and after volatiles have evaporated.
  - 2. Protect primed substrate from damage until ready to receive paving.

### 3.5 GEOTEXTILE INSTALLATION

- A. Apply bond coat, consisting of asphalt cement, uniformly to existing surfaces at a rate of 0.20 to 0.30 gal./sq. yd. (0.8 to 1.2 L/sq. m).
- B. Place paving geotextile promptly according to manufacturer's written instructions. Broom or roll geotextile smooth and free of wrinkles and folds. Overlap longitudinal joints 4 inches (100 mm) and transverse joints 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 1. Protect paying geotextile from traffic and other damage and place overlay paying the same day.

## 3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt mix on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness, when compacted.
  - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thickness indicated.
  - 2. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 225 deg F (107 deg C).
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet (3 m) wide, except where infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
  - 1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete asphalt base course for a section before placing intermediate or surface courses.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

## 3.7 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints between old and new pavement, or between successive days work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
  - 1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.
  - 2. Offset longitudinal joints in successive courses a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
  - 3. Offset transverse joints in successive courses a minimum of 24 inches (600 mm).
  - 4. Construct transverse joints as required by the VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.
  - 5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.

### 3.8 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
  - 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F (85 deg C).
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Repair surfaces by loosening displaced material, filling with hot-mix asphalt, and rerolling to required elevations.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling, while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve indicated density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
  - 1. Average Density: 95 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 1559.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm. Surface course average density shall be 95 percent of reference laboratory density.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while still hot, with back of rake or smooth iron. Compact thoroughly using tamper or other

- satisfactory method. Edges adjacent to curbs and curb and gutter sections shall be flush with the edge of concrete.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials. Remove paving course over area affected and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

## 3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch (6 mm), no minus.
- B. Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
  - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
  - 2. Surface Course: 3/16 inch (3 mm).
  - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- C. Check surface areas at intervals as directed by Engineer.

## 3.10FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Within the Right-of-Way, coordinate required inspections with the City.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform field inspections and tests and to prepare test reports.
  - 1. Testing agency will conduct and interpret tests and state in each report whether tested Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
- C. Additional testing, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected Work with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with requirements.

END OF SECTION 32 1216

## SECTION 32 1313 - SITE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of Portland cement concrete paving is shown on drawings, including:
  - 1. Entrance Apron
  - 2. Concrete Walkways

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide certification that all materials meet VDOT standards for the class of concrete required.

## 1.4 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3500 psi at 28 days. Maximum size of aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inches.
- B. Air Content: Mixtures shall have air content by volume of concrete of 5 to 7 percent based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer.
- C. Slump: The concrete slump shall be 2 inches plus or minus 1 inch where determined in accordance with ASTM C 143.
- D. Forms: Steel, wood, or other suitable material of size and strength to resist movement during concrete placement and to retain horizontal and vertical alignment until removal. Use straight forms, free of distortion and defects. Sidewalk forms shall be of a height equal to the full depth of the finished sidewalk.
  - 1. Use flexible spring steel forms or laminated boards to form radius bends as required.
  - 2. Coat forms with a non-staining form release agent that will not discolor or deface surface of concrete.
- E. Welded Wire Mesh: Welded plain cold-drawn steel wire fabric, ASTM A 185.
- F. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed
- G. Concrete Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete materials, admixtures, bonding materials, curing materials, and others as required.
- H. Expansion Joint Materials: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 7 sections for preformed expansion joint fillers and sealers.
- Antispalling Compound: Combination of boiled linseed oil and mineral spirits, complying with AASHTO M-233.

J. Liquid-Membrane Forming and Sealing Curing Compound: Comply with VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications.

### 2.2 CONCRETE MIX, DESIGN, AND TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for concrete mix design, sampling and testing, and quality control or VDOT <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u> whichever is more stringent.
- B. Design mix to produce normal-weight concrete consisting of Portland cement, aggregate, water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer), air-entraining admixture, and water to produce the following properties:
  - 1. Comply with the requirements of VDOT Std. Class A3 Concrete, unless otherwise indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.
- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and need for additional compaction. Do not begin paving work until such conditions have been corrected and are ready to receive paving,

## 3.2 FORM CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set forms to required grades and lines, braced and secured. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so that forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Check completed formwork for grade and alignment to following tolerances:
  - 1. Top of forms not more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
  - 2. Vertical face on longitudinal axis, not more than 1/4 inches in 10 feet.
- C. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent as required to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

#### 3.3 REINFORCEMENT

A. Locate, place and support reinforcement as specified in Division 3 sections, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. General: Comply with requirements of applicable Division 3 sections for mixing and placing concrete or VDOT Road and Bridge Specifications whichever is more stringent.
- B. Do not place concrete until subbase and forms have been checked for line and grade. Moisten subbase if required to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- C. Place concrete by methods that prevent segregation of mix. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocation of reinforcing, dowels, and joint devices.
- D. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints as far as possible. If interrupted for more than 1/2 hour, place a construction joint.

- E. Fabricated Bar Mats: Keep mats clean and free from excessive rust, and handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.
- F. Place concrete in 2 operations; strike off initial pour for entire width of placement and to the required depth below finish surface. Lay fabricated bar mats immediately in final position. Place top layer of concrete, strike off, and screed.
- G. Remove and replace portions of bottom layer of concrete that have been placed more than 15 minutes without being covered by top layer or use bonding agent if acceptable to Engineer.
- H. Curbs and Gutters: Automatic machine may be used for curb and gutter placement. If machine placement is to be used, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed minimums indicated. Machine placement must produce curbs and gutters to required cross-section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as indicated for formed concrete. If results are not acceptable, remove and replace with formed concrete meeting requirements.

#### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct expansion, weakened-plane (contraction), and construction joints true to line with face perpendicular to surface of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to the centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Weakened-Plane (Contraction) Joints: Provide weakened-plane (contraction) joints, sectioning concrete into areas as shown on drawings. Construct weakened-plane joints for a depth equal to at least 1/4 concrete thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Tooled Joints: Form weakened-plane joints in fresh concrete by grooving top portion with a recommended cutting tool and finishing edges with a jointer.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form weakened-plane joints with powered saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut joints into hardened concrete as soon as surface will not be torn, abraded, or otherwise damaged by cutting action.
  - 3. Inserts: Use embedded strips of metal or sealed wood to form weakened-plane joints. Set strips into plastic concrete and carefully remove strips after concrete has hardened.
- C. Construction Joints: Place construction joints at end of placements and at locations where placement operations are stopped for more than 1/2 hour, except where such placements terminate at expansion joints.
  - 1. Construct joints as indicated or, if not indicated, use standard metal keyway-section forms.
- D. Expansion Joints: Provide premolded joint filler for expansion joints abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, and other fixed objects, unless otherwise indicated. All joints shall be caulked.
- E. Locate expansion joints at 50 feet o.c. for each pavement lane unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint, not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface where joint sealer is indicated. If no joint sealer, place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface.
- G. Provide joint fillers in one-piece lengths for full width being placed wherever possible. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint filler sections together.
- H. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with a metal cap or other temporary material. Remove protection after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.
- I. Fillers and Sealants: Utilize VDOT approved joint fillers and sealants.

## 3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. After striking-off and consolidating concrete, smooth surface by screeding and floating. Use hand methods only where mechanical floating is not possible. Adjust floating to compact surface and produce uniform texture.
- B. After floating, test surface for trueness with a 10-ft. straightedge. Distribute concrete as required to remove surface irregularities, and refloat repaired areas to provide a continuous smooth finish.
- C. Work edges of slabs, gutters, back top edge of curb, and formed joints with an edging tool, and round to 1/2-inch radius, unless otherwise indicated. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surface.
- D. After completion of floating and when excess moisture or surface sheen has disappeared, complete troweling and finish surface as follows:
  - 1. Broom finish by drawing a fine-hair broom across concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic. Repeat operation if required to provide a fine line texture acceptable to Engineer.
- E. Do not remove forms for 24 hours after concrete has been placed. After form removal, clean ends of joints and point-up any minor honeycombed areas. Remove and replace areas or sections with major defects, as directed by Engineer.
- F. Provide truncated dome detectable warning strips at both ends of concrete walks.

## 3.7 CURING

A. Protect and cure finished concrete paving in compliance with applicable requirements of Division 3 sections. Use membrane-forming curing and sealing compound or approved moist-curing methods.

## 3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTIONS

- A. Repair or replace cracked, broken or defective concrete curbs and curb and gutter, as directed by Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken or defective concrete sidewalks.
- C. Repair or replace cracked, broken or defective concrete pavement, as directed by Engineer.
- D. Drill test cores where directed by Engineer when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with Portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- E. Protect concrete from damage until acceptance of work. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- F. Sweep concrete pavement and wash free of stains, discolorations, dirt, and other foreign material just before final inspection.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

## SECTION 32 9200 - TURF AND GRASSES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following:
  - 1. Fine grading and preparing lawn areas
  - 2. Topsoil Placement
  - 3. Soil Amendments
  - 4. Fertilizers
  - 5. Seeding
  - 6. Hydro-Seeding

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
- 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
- 3. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for subsurface drainage.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Lawns: All areas disturbed by construction and not otherwise covered by paving, buildings or other structures.
- C. Landscaping Substantial Completion: Inspection by the City of Norfolk's Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Division of Open Space Planning and Development, Landscape Architect to ensure that all work encompassing this specification section and the contract documents is satisfactory to the City of Norfolk. This inspection will precede the awarding of the project's substantial completion.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to this Project.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
  - 1. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier. Complies with the requirements of Standard 3.32 of the Virginia Erosion and Sediment Control Handbook.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer.
- D. Product Certificates: For soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil existing native surface topsoil existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil. Copies of all testing results shall be submitted to the City of Norfolk's Forester & Landscape Architect, and to the designated Public Works site inspector.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf and meadows during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required initial maintenance periods.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: For all turf/seed restoration work within the Right-of-Way OR less than 2,500-SF, the grass turf/seed installer and their Field Supervisor are NOT required to hold the memberships and Certifications from ANLA and Certified Turfgrass Professionals.
- B. For all grass establishment work outside the Right-of-Way OR greater than 2,500-SF, the planting should be performed by a qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful turf and meadow establishment.
  - 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
  - Experience: Five years' experience in turf installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
  - 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
  - 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in one of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
    - Certified Landscape Technician Exterior, with installation maintenance irrigation specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
    - b. Certified Turfgrass Professional designated CTP.
    - c. Certified Turfgrass Professional of Cool Season Lawns, designated CTP-CSL.
  - 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- C. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- D. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
  - Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall be given soil sampling data, with depth, location, and number of samples taken to adequately represent each soil type on project site. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  - 3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
    - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.

- b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
- 4. If soil testing does not meet particle size distribution, physical and/or chemical properties specified; the soil shall be adjusted and re-tested, or another source secured, tested, and submitted for approval.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site; unless waived by all parties.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.

#### B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soilbearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Seed Planting:
    - a. Bermuda Unhulled: September 1st April 30th
    - b. Bermuda Hulled: May 1st August 30th
    - c. Fescue: September 15th November 1st and April 1st May 1st
  - 2. Hydro-seeding: 'Savannah' Bermuda
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of Landscaping Substantial Completion.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:
- C. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed; refer to construction documents for appropriate seed type:
  - 1. Full Sun: Bermuda.
    - a. 100% 'Savannah' Bermuda
- D. Seed Species: Upon approval, alternate seeds maybe acceptable to match existing conditions of the site or adjacent sites:
  - 1. Submit request for approval of State-Certified alternate species.
  - 2. Submit seed manufacture's data on seed mix.

## 2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 3. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, and with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

#### 2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
  - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.

- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
  - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

## 2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Bonemeal: Commercial, raw or steamed, finely ground; a minimum of 4 percent nitrogen and 20 percent phosphoric acid.
- B. Superphosphate: Commercial, phosphate mixture, soluble; a minimum of 20 percent available phosphoric acid.
- C. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  - Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- D. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

# 2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. All soil mixing shall be performed at contractor's yard using appropriate soil mixing and shredding equipment of sufficient capacity to assure proper quality control. No mixing of soils shall occur at project location unless suitable portable equipment approved by the city forester & Landscape Architect is permitted. All soil testing shall be at the expense of the contractor:
- B. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Soluble salt level: less than 844ppm.
  - 2. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:2.
  - 3. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 4. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.

- 5. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 6. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 7. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 8. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 9. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 10. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 11. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 12. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- C. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, lawn, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
  - 1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
  - 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
    - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:2.
    - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
    - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
    - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - e. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, lawn, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:2.
  - 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Surface Soil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Surface Soil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 5. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.

- 9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- 11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- E. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.
  - 1. Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, lawn, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass; not infested with nematodes, grubs, other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled, pore-space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.
  - 2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
    - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:2 per soil test recommendations.
    - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
    - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
    - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - e. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
    - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.

#### 2.7 MULCHES

A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

# 2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.

C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

#### 2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, non-biodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3-inch nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Owner and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
  - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

## 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.

- 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
  - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
  - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
- 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
  - a. Spread approximately 1/2 the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
  - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
  - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
    - a. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
  - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Owner's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

#### 3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

# 3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 8 lb/1000 sq. ft..
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where shown on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
  - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft.. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
- G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch, and roll surface smooth.

#### 3.6 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
  - 1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic tackifier.
  - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply slurry at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 4000-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate.
  - 3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry coat at a rate so that mulch component is deposited at not less than 2000-lb/acre dry weight, and seed component is deposited at not less than the specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch (hydromulching) at a rate of 2000 lb/acre in opposing direction from the first application.

## 3.10 TURF RENOVATION

- Renovate existing turf.
- B. Renovate existing turf damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
  - 1. Reestablish turf where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
  - 2. Install new planting soil as required.
- C. Remove lawn and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory turf areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials such as oil drippings, fuel spills, stones, gravel, and other construction materials resulting from Contractor's operations, and replace with new planting soil.
- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing turf.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.

- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new turf and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Install new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new turf.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new turf is established.

#### 3.11 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and re-mulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
- B. Watering: Install and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and turf-watering equipment to convey water from contractor supplied sources and to keep turf uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.
  - 1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 2. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- C. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:
  - 1. Mow Bermuda grass to a height of 1 1/2 to 2 inches.
  - 2. Mow Kentucky bluegrass, annual ryegrass and chewings red fescue to a height of 1 1/2 to 2 inches.
  - 3. Mow Fescue to a height of  $3 3 \frac{1}{2}$  inches.
- D. Turf Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.
  - 1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to turf area.

## 3.12 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Owner:
  - 1. Satisfactory Turf: All turf must be installed and have been maintained a minimum of 60 days prior to acceptance.
  - 2. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.

B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

#### 3.13 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.14 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period and approval/release by Owner's Erosion and Sediment Control Inspector.

#### PART 4 - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

## 4.1 LANDSCAPE SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. The contractor shall perform all necessary weeding, mowing and trimming, and shall replace sections larger than 1 square foot that are bare or otherwise damaged.
- B. City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Division of Open Space Planning and Development, Division of Open Space Planning and Development's Landscape Architect shall inspect all work and materials for the Landscape Substantial Completion upon written request by the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten (10) calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection and sent to City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Division of Open Space Planning and Development, Attention: City Landscape Architect.
- C. Upon correction and/or replacement of all substandard work and materials by the Contractor, the Owner shall issue a Project Certificate of Substantial Completion. The responsibility for obtaining the overall Project Certificate of Substantial Completion rests with the Contractor. Progress payments may be withheld unless the Contractor obtains the Project Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- D. The work may be accepted in parts when it is deemed to be in the Owner's best interest to do so, and when written approval is given to the Contractor to incrementally complete the work. Acceptance and use of such areas by the Owner shall not waive any of the provisions of this Contract.

#### 4.2 LANDSCAPE INSPECTION, GUARANTEE AND REPLACEMENT

A. Landscape Inspection: Inspection of the work to determine its completion for beginning of the Landscape Guarantee and Maintenance Period will be made by the Owner upon request for such inspection submitted by the Contractor at least (10) days prior to the anticipated date. ALL SEEDED AREAS MUST BE ALIVE AND HEALTHY.

TURF AND GRASSES 32 9200-12

- B. After inspection, the Owner will notify the Contractor of the date of the beginning of the Landscape Guarantee and Maintenance Period by issuing a notice of Acceptance, or in the event of any deficiencies, of the requirements for beginning the Landscape Guarantee and Maintenance Period.
- C. Landscape Guarantee and Replacement: All seeded areas shall be guaranteed to be alive and healthy as determined by the Owner at the end of Guarantee and Maintenance Period. The Guarantee and Maintenance Period shall extend for a period of one (1) full calendar year from the date of Notice of Acceptance. The Contractor shall replace, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, any area that dies, or in the opinion of the Owner, is in an unhealthy or unsightly condition throughout the Guarantee and Maintenance Period.
- D. Re-seeding shall occur within the planting season following the death or rejection of any previously seeded areas. All costs incurred shall be borne by the Contractor. Seeding procedures shall comply with the requirements specified above. Newly seeded areas shall also be guaranteed to remain alive and healthy for one (1) full calendar year from time of seeding. The Guarantee and Maintenance Period for replacement seed shall begin on the date of re-seeding.
- E. Inspections shall be made at the discretion of the owner during the Guarantee and Maintenance Period to determine that maintenance work is being performed in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall accompany the Owner on these inspections.

#### 4.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the end of the Guarantee and Maintenance Period the City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Division of Open Space Planning and Development's Landscape Architect shall inspect all guaranteed work for Final Acceptance upon written request of the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten (10) calendar days before the anticipated date for Final Inspection and sent to City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Division of Open Space Planning and Development, Attention: Landscape Architect.
- B. If the Owner's inspection reveals that the Contractor has satisfactorily completed the requirements of all the contract documents, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 329200

TURF AND GRASSES 32 9200-13

# SECTION 32 9300 - PLANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work consists of furnishing, delivering, and planting trees, shrubs and other plant types as indicated on the plans. Work including all excavation and planting operations, plant establishment operations, disposal of waste and other incidentals needed to complete planting work. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Plants
    - a. Trees
    - b. Shrubs
    - c. Other Plant Materials
    - d. Initial Maintenance of Landscape Materials
  - 2. Fertilizers
  - 3. Topsoil and Planting soils
  - 4. Mulches
  - 5. Tree stabilization
  - 6. Landscape edgings
  - 7. Tree grates

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for protecting, trimming, pruning, repairing, and replacing existing trees to remain that interfere with, or are affected by, execution of the Work.
- 2. Division 12 Section "Interior Planters and Artificial Plants" for live and artificial interior plants and planters.
- 3. Division 12 Section "Site Furnishings" for exterior unit planters.
- 4. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for protection of existing trees and plantings, topsoil stripping and stockpiling, and site clearing.
- 5. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling, and rough grading and for subsurface aggregate drainage and drainage backfill materials.
- 6. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for turf (lawn), hydroseeding, and erosion-control materials.
- 7. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for below-grade drainage of landscaped areas, paved areas, and wall perimeters.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than sizes indicated diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of

- plant required; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than sizes indicated diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- G. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant.
- H. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- I. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- J. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- K. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired, or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- L. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- M. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- N. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.
- O. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- P. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- Q. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- R. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- S. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- T. Landscaping Substantial Completion: Inspection by the City of Norfolk's Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Division of Open Space Planning and Development, Landscape Architect to

ensure that all work encompassing this specification section and the contract documents is satisfactory to the City of Norfolk. This inspection will precede the awarding of the project's substantial completion.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, including soils.
  - 1. Plant Materials: Include quantities, sizes, quality, and sources for plant materials.
  - 2. Pesticides and Herbicides: Include product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to the Project.
  - 3. Plant Substitutions: Substitutions of plant materials will not be permitted unless authorized in writing by Owner or Owner's Representative. If proof is submitted that any plant specified is not obtainable by two reputable plant brokers, a proposal will be considered for use of the nearest equivalent size or variety with corresponding adjustment of Contract price. Such proof shall be substantiated and submitted in writing to Owner at least 30 days prior to start of work under this Section. These provisions shall not relieve Contractor of the responsibility of obtaining specified materials in advance if special growing conditions or other arrangements must be made in order to supply specified materials.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each of the following:
  - 1. Organic Compost Mulch: 1-pint volume of each organic mulch required; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch. Each Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be furnished; provide an accurate representation of color, texture, and organic makeup.
  - 2. Mineral Mulch: 2 lb of each mineral mulch required, in sealed plastic bags labeled with source of mulch. Sample shall be typical of the lot of material to be delivered and installed on the site; provide an accurate indication of color, texture, and makeup of the material.
  - 3. Weed Control Barrier: 12 by 12 inches.
  - 4. Edging Materials and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard size, to verify color selected.
- C. Qualification Data: For qualified landscape Installer. Include list of past three similar projects completed by Installer demonstrating Installer's capabilities and experience. Include project names, addresses, and year completed, and include names and addresses of owners' contact persons.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
  - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- E. Material Test Reports: For standardized ASTM D 5268 topsoil existing native surface topsoil existing in-place surface soil and imported or manufactured topsoil. Copies of all testing results shall be submitted to the City of Norfolk's Forester, Landscape Architect, and Public Works Site Inspector.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.
- G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications STRICTLY ENFORCED: A qualified landscape Installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of plants.

- 1. Professional Membership: Installer shall be a member in good standing of either the Professional Landcare Network or the American Nursery and Landscape Association.
- 2. Experience: Five years' experience in landscape installation in addition to requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- 3. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress. The same supervisor shall be used throughout this project unless a substitution is approved by the Owner.
- 4. Personnel Certifications: Installer's field supervisor personnel assigned to the Work shall have certification in all of the following categories from the Professional Landcare Network:
  - Certified Landscape Technician Exterior, with installation maintenance irrigation specialty area(s), designated CLT-Exterior.
  - b. Certified Landscape Technician Interior, designated CLT-Interior.
  - c. Certified Ornamental Landscape Professional, designated COLP.
- 5. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent or university laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
  - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall be given soil sampling data, with depth, location, and number of samples taken to adequately represent each soil type on project site. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  - 3. All tests will be performed with the sample compacted to 30 foot pounds at 40 cm. moisture tension where applicable.
  - Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
    - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
    - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.
  - 5. If soil testing does not meet particle size distribution, physical and/or chemical properties specified; the soil shall be adjusted and re-tested, or another source secured, tested, and submitted for approval.
  - 6. All testing will be at the expense of the contractor.
- D. Percolation Test: Submit a soil percolation test report for each 200 cubic yards of proposed new planting soil, or existing stockpiled planting soil, certifying that proposed soil has a proper water absorption rate.
  - 1. Dig a rectangular pit 12" square by 18" deep and rapidly pour water to a depth of 6" (approximately 3 ¾ gallons). Note time required for water to be completely absorbed.
  - 2. Test holes to be dug randomly within planting locations indicated on plans to ensure areas tested specifically correlate to proposed plantings.

- 3. Proposed planting soils having a water absorption rate faster than 18 minutes, or slower than 30 minutes, are not acceptable.
- E. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1. Contractor shall keep a copy of ANSI regulation on site while installing all plant materials.
  - Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by Owner, who will tag plants at their place
    of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- F. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
  - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
  - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- G. Plant Material Observation: Owner may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size, and quality. Owner retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, growth habit, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
  - 1. Notify Landscape Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.
- H. Mandatory pre-installation Conference: Must conduct landscape pre-installation conference at Project site, include Public Works Site Inspector and designated City Landscape Architect.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.

### B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soilbearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- D. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- E. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
  - 1. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
  - 2. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.

3. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Contractor is responsible for calling Miss Utility.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- C. Interruption of Existing Services or Utilities: Do not interrupt services or utilities to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services or utilities according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Landscape Architect Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of each service or utility.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of services or utilities without Owner's written permission.
- D. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. All ball and burlap plant material shall be installed from October 15 to March 31, unless otherwise authorized by the Department of Recreation, Parks and Open Space.
  - 2. All container grown plant material shall be installed from September 15 to May 15, unless otherwise authorized by the Department of Recreation, Parks and Open Space.
- E. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- F. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
    - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization edgings.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Periods from Date of Landscaping Substantial Completion:
    - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
    - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
    - Contractor shall be responsible for complete and proper planting supports, installation layout, watering, fertilizing, and pest and pathogen control during warranty period.

- d. Contractor shall be responsible for watering of installed materials during the warranty period of one year. Contractor shall be responsible for securing appropriate water source, providing the water and all associated equipment for watering at the contractor's expense.
- 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
  - Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
  - Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
  - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

#### 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Maintain until Final Acceptance.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Maintain until Final Acceptance.
- C. Initial Maintenance Service for Mulching and Weeding: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain mulch depth and removal of weeds as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after beds are installed and continue until Landscaping Substantial Completion is awarded by City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space's Landscape Architect and Parks and Forestry Department accepts the project for Landscaping Substantial Completion but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Maintain until Final Acceptance.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
  - 1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
  - 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Owner, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. If formal arrangements or consecutive order of plants is shown on Drawings, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number the labels to assure symmetry in planting.
- E. Label at least one (1) tree and one (1) shrub of each variant and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.

### 2.2 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: T, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 2. Class: O, with a minimum of 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 3. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, and containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum of 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum of 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Minimum 90 percent calcium sulfate, finely ground with 90 percent passing through No. 50 sieve.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, and free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

#### 2.3 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 3/4-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 50 to 60 percent of dry weight.
  - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8.
- C. Muck Peat: Partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.

- D. Wood Derivatives: Decomposed, nitrogen-treated sawdust, ground bark, or wood waste; of uniform texture and free of chips, stones, sticks, soil, or toxic materials.
  - 1. In lieu of decomposed wood derivatives, mix partially decomposed wood derivatives with ammonium nitrate at a minimum rate of 0.15 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark, or with ammonium sulfate at a minimum rate of 0.25 lb/cu. ft. of loose sawdust or ground bark.
- E. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, debris, and material harmful to plant growth.

#### 2.4 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

## 2.5 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: ASTM D 5268 topsoil, with pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix ASTM D 5268 topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:4.
  - 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 5. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- B. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable

planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

- 1. Supplement with another specified planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
- Mix existing, native surface topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:2.
  - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - e. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- C. Planting Soil: Existing, in-place surface soil. Verify suitability of existing surface soil to produce viable planting soil. Remove stones, roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix surface soil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Ratio of Loose Compost to Surface Soil by Volume: 1:2.
  - 2. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Surface Soil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 3. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Surface Soil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - 4. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 5. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 6. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 7. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 8. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 9. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 10. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - 11. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
- D. Planting Soil: Imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs, or marshes.
  - Additional Properties of Imported Topsoil or Manufactured Topsoil: Screened and free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension; free of roots, plants, sod, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, acid, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth; free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and

bromegrass; not infested with nematodes; grubs; or other pests, pest eggs, or other undesirable organisms and disease-causing plant pathogens; friable and with sufficient structure to give good tilth and aeration. Continuous, air-filled pore space content on a volume/volume basis shall be at least 15 percent when moisture is present at field capacity. Soil shall have a field capacity of at least 15 percent on a dry weight basis.

- 2. Mix imported topsoil or manufactured topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - a. Ratio of Loose Compost to Topsoil by Volume: 1:2.
  - b. Ratio of Loose Sphagnum Peat to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - c. Ratio of Loose Wood Derivatives to Topsoil by Volume: per soil test recommendations.
  - d. Weight of Lime per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - e. Weight of Sulfur Iron Sulfate Aluminum Sulfate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - f. Weight of Agricultural Gypsum per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - g. Volume of Sand Plus 10 Percent Diatomaceous Earth per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - h. Weight of Bonemeal per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - i. Weight of Superphosphate per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - j. Weight of Commercial Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.
  - k. Weight of Slow-Release Fertilizer per 1000 Sq. Ft.: per soil test recommendations.

#### 2.6 MULCHES

A. Organic Mulch: Pine Straw: Dry, free of debris, pine cones and soil. Slash Pine (Pinus elliottii), Longleaf Pine (Pinus palustris) or Loblolly (Pinus taeda) applied at a rate of 1 bale per 50 sq. ft.

### 2.7 WEED-CONTROL BARRIERS

- A. Nonwoven Geotextile Filter Fabric: Polypropylene or polyester fabric, 3 oz./sq. yd. minimum, composed of fibers formed into a stable network so that fibers retain their relative position. Fabric shall be inert to biological degradation and resist naturally-encountered chemicals, alkalis, and acids.
- B. Composite Fabric: Woven, needle-punched polypropylene substrate bonded to a nonwoven polypropylene fabric, 4.8 oz./sq. yd..

## 2.8 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Non-Selective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

### 2.9 TREE STABILIZATION MATERIALS

A. Stakes and Guys

- 1. Oak Stakes shall be used.
- 2. Guys: Twelve (12) gauge galvanized wire and rubber hose shall be used. ArborTie acceptable.

#### B. Root-Ball Stabilization Materials:

- Upright Stakes and Horizontal Hold-Down: Rough-sawn, sound, new hardwood or softwood, free of knots, holes, cross grain, and other defects, 2-by-2-inch nominal by length indicated; stakes pointed at one end.
- 2. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Devices: Proprietary at- or below-grade stabilization systems to secure each new planting by root ball; sized per manufacturer's written recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Wood Pressure-Preservative Treatment: AWPA C2, with waterborne preservative for soil and freshwater use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and containing no arsenic; including ammoniacal copper arsenate, ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate, and chromated copper arsenate.
- B. Root Barrier: Black, molded, modular panels manufactured with 50 percent recycled polyethylene plastic with ultraviolet inhibitors, 85 mils thick, with vertical root deflecting ribs protruding 3/4 inch out from panel, and each panel 18 inches wide.
- C. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Burlap: Non-synthetic, biodegradable.
- E. Planter Drainage Gravel: Washed, sound crushed stone or gravel complying with ASTM D 448 for Size No. 8.
- F. Planter Filter Fabric: Woven geotextile manufactured for separation applications and made of polypropylene, polyolefin, or polyester fibers or combination of them.
- G. Mycorrhizal Fungi: Dry, granular inoculant containing at least 5300 spores per lb of vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi and 95 million spores per lb of ectomycorrhizal fungi, 33 percent hydrogel, and a maximum of 5.5 percent inert material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Owner and replace with new planting soil.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Owner's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- Lay out plants at locations directed by Owner. Stake locations of individual trees and shrubs and outline areas for multiple plantings.
- E. Apply antidesiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks (before wrapping), branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
  - 1. If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with antidesiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.
- F. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

## 3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- 1. Apply superphosphate fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil to a depth of 12 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
    - Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil.
  - B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
  - C. Before planting, obtain Owner's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION FOR TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure

that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.

- Excavate approximately three times as wide as ball diameter for balled and burlapped container-grown stock.
- Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
- 3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
- 4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.
- 5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
- 6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
- 7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected when unattended by Installer's personnel.
- 8. If drain tile is shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as planting soil.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Owner if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
  - 1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch- diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Owner if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

#### 3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- A. Set all plant materials plumb and in center of pit or trench as per detail.
  - 1. B&B Plants: Remove burlap and wire baskets from tops of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Assure proper elevation with root flare above finished grade prior to setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 2. Containerized Plants: Carefully remove root ball from container without damaging root ball or plant.
  - 3. Spread roots without tangling or turning toward surface, and carefully work backfill around roots by hand. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly, do not break. Place native soil around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets. When pit is approximately one-half backfilled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed. Puddle with water until backfill layers are completely saturated. Plumb before backfilling and maintain plumb while working backfill around roots and placing layers above roots. Tamp final layer of backfill. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of native soil.
  - 4. Dish top of backfill creating a water well. Edge for turf prior to compost and mulch application.
  - 5. Place 1 inch average thickness of compost extending 12 inches (300 mm) beyond edge of planting pit or trench.
  - 6. Apply 3" average thickness of organic mulch over compost layer and underneath coconut fiber matting. Do no place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

B. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

#### 3.6 MECHANIZED TREE SPADE PLANTING

- A. Trees may be planted with an approved mechanized tree spade at the designated locations. Do not use tree spade to move trees larger than the maximum size allowed for a similar field-grown, balled-and-burlapped root-ball diameter according to ANSI Z60.1, or larger than the manufacturer's maximum size recommendation for the tree spade being used, whichever is smaller.
- B. When extracting the tree, center the trunk within the tree spade and move tree with a solid ball of earth.
- C. Cut exposed roots cleanly during transplanting operations.
- D. Use the same tree spade to excavate the planting hole as was used to extract and transport the tree.
- E. Plant trees as shown on Drawings, following procedures in "Tree, Shrub, and Vine Planting" Article.
- F. Where possible, orient the tree in the same direction as in its original location.

#### 3.7 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Remove only dead, dying, or broken branches. Do not prune for shape.
- B. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs as directed by Owner.
- C. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Owner, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- D. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

## 3.8 TREE STABILIZATION

- A. Install trunk stabilization as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Upright Staking and Tying: Stake trees of 2- through 5-inch caliper. Stake trees of less than 2-inch caliper only as required to prevent wind tip out. Use a minimum of two stakes of length required to penetrate at least 18 inches below bottom of backfilled excavation and to extend to the dimension shown on Drawings above grade. Set vertical stakes and space to avoid penetrating root balls or root masses.
  - 2. Use two stakes for trees up to 12 feet high and 2-1/2 inches or less in caliper; three stakes for trees less than 14 feet high and up to 4 inches in caliper. Space stakes equally around trees.
  - 3. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
  - 4. Support trees with two strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
- B. Staking and Guying: Stake and guy trees more than 14 feet in height and more than 3 inches in caliper unless otherwise indicated. Securely attach no fewer than three guys to stakes 30 inches long, driven to grade.
  - 1. Site-Fabricated Staking-and-Guying Method:
    - a. For trees more than 6 inches in caliper, anchor guys to wood deadmen buried at least 36 inches below grade. Provide turnbuckle for each guy wire and tighten securely.
    - b. Support trees with bands of flexible ties at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.

- c. Support trees with strands of cable or multiple strands of tie wire, connected to the brass grommets of tree-tie webbing at contact points with tree trunk and reaching to turnbuckle. Allow enough slack to avoid rigid restraint of tree.
- d. Attach flags to each guy wire, 30 inches above finish grade.
- e. Paint turnbuckles with luminescent white paint.
- 2. Proprietary Staking and Guying Device: Install staking and guying system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Root-Ball Stabilization: Install at- or below-grade stabilization system to secure each new planting by the root ball unless otherwise indicated.
  - Wood Hold-Down Method: Place vertical stakes against side of root ball and drive them into subsoil; place horizontal wood hold-down stake across top of root ball and screw at each end to one of the vertical stakes.
    - a. Install stakes of length required to penetrate at least to the dimension shown on Drawings below bottom of backfilled excavation. Saw stakes off at horizontal stake.
    - b. Install screws through horizontal hold-down and penetrating at least 1 inch into stakes. Predrill holes if necessary to prevent splitting wood.
    - c. Install second set of stakes on other side of root trunk for larger trees as indicated.
  - Proprietary Root-Ball Stabilization Device: Install root-ball stabilization system sized and positioned as recommended by manufacturer unless otherwise indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.9 INTERTIDAL AND HIGH MARSH SHRUB, PERENNIAL, AND GRASS PLANTING

- A. Set out and space intertidal and high marsh shrubs perennials and grass plantings as indicated in even rows with triangular spacing.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Cut clean slits in the coconut fiber matting before digging hole.
- D. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- E. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- F. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- G. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- H. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

### 3.10 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

- A. Install weed-control barriers before mulching according to manufacturer's written instructions. Completely cover area to be mulched, overlapping edges a minimum of 6 inches and secure seams with galvanized pins.
- B. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.
  - 1. Trees and Tree-like Shrubs in Turf Areas: Apply organic mulch ring of 2-inch average thickness, with 36-inch radius around trunks or stems. Do not place mulch within 6 inches of trunks or stems.

2. Organic Mulch in Planting Areas: Apply 2-inch average thickness of organic mulch extending 12 inches beyond edge of individual planting pit or trench and over whole surface of planting area, and finish level with adjacent finish grades. Do not place mulch within 3 inches of trunks or stems.

#### 3.11 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
- C. Replenish mulch as necessary to maintain depths shown within the planting details and specifications.
- D. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated past management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

## 3.12PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.13 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

### 3.14DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

# PART 4 - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

### 4.1 LANDSCAPING SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. The contractor shall perform all necessary weeding, mowing and trimming, and shall replace plants that are dead, not healthy, misshaped, or otherwise damaged.

- B. City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space's Landscape Architect shall inspect all work and materials for Landscaping Substantial Completion upon written request by the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten (10) calendar days before the anticipated date of inspection and sent to City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space's Landscape Architect.
- C. Upon correction and/or replacement of all substandard work and materials by the Contractor, the Owner shall issue a certificate of Landscaping Substantial Completion. The responsibility for obtaining the Certificate of Landscaping Substantial Completion, as well as obtaining the subsequent overall Project Substantial Completion rests with the Contractor. Progress payments may be withheld unless the Contractor obtains the Certificate of Project Substantial Completion.
- D. The work may be accepted in parts when it is deemed to be in the City's best interest to do so, and when written approval is given to the Contractor to incrementally complete the work. Acceptance and use of such areas by the Owner shall not waive any of the provisions of this Contract.

#### 4.2 LANDSCAPING INSPECTION, GUARANTEE AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Landscaping Inspection: Inspection of the work to determine its completion for beginning of the Landscaping Guarantee and Maintenance Period will be made by the Owner upon request for such inspection submitted by the Contractor at least (10) days prior to the anticipated date. ALL PLANTS MUST BE ALIVE AND HEALTHY.
- B. After inspection, the Owner will notify the Contractor of the date to begin the Landscaping Guarantee and Maintenance Period by issuing a Notice of Acceptance, or in the event of any deficiencies, of the requirements for beginning the Landscaping Guarantee and Maintenance Period.
  - 1. Landscaping Guarantee and Replacement: Warranty Periods from Date of Project Substantial Completion:
    - a. Trees, Shrubs, Vines, and Ornamental Grasses: 12 months.
    - b. Ground Covers, Biennials, Perennials, and Other Plants: 12 months.
- C. Inspections shall be made at the discretion of the owner during the Landscaping Guarantee and Maintenance Period to determine that maintenance work is being performed in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall accompany the Owner on these inspections.

### 4.3 LANDSCAPING FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the end of the Landscaping Guarantee and Maintenance Period the City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space's Landscape Architect shall inspect all guaranteed work for Final Acceptance upon written request of the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten (10) calendar days before the anticipated date for Final Inspection and sent to City of Norfolk Department of Recreation, Parks, and Open Space, Attention, Landscape Architect.
- B. If the Owner's inspection reveals that the Contractor has satisfactorily completed the requirements of all the contract documents, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance.

END OF SECTION 329300

## SECTION 33 4100 - STORM DRAINAGE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. The provisions of the Contract Documents apply to the work of this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the storm sewerage system piping and structures.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for:
  - 1. Concrete pipe
  - 2. Frames and covers
  - 3. Grates
- B. Certification, signed by material and contractor, that standard precast and cast in place concrete storm drainage manholes, junction boxes, drop inlets, curb inlets, and endwalls comply with City and/or VDOT standards and specifications.
- C. VDOT approved job mix for bedding stone.
- D. Shop Drawings for:
  - 1. Non-standard precast or cast-in-place storm drainage structures.
- E. Record drawings of installed storm sewerage system.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Environmental Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of local environmental agency regulations pertaining to storm sewer systems.
- B. Utility Compliance: Comply with state and local regulations and standards pertaining to storm sewerage systems.
- C. All materials shall be new and free of defects (i.e. pipe shall not have chipped spigots or bells).

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information: Perform site surveys, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Verify that storm sewerage system piping may be installed in compliance with original design and referenced standards.
- B. Locate existing structures and piping to be closed and demolished.
- C. Existing utilities across or along the line of work are indicated only in an approximate location. Locate all underground lines and structures. Call "Miss Utility" at 1-800-552-7001 prior to construction. If utilities are marked that are not shown on the plans, locate utility vertically and horizontally and provide information to the engineer.

# 1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate with existing storm drainage piping.
- B. Coordinate with other utility work.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL

A. All materials used for construction of the storm sewerage system shall comply with the requirements of the City of Norfolk and/or the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation <a href="Road and Bridge Standards">Road and Bridge Specifications</a>.

## 2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Provide pipe and pipe fitting materials compatible with each other. Pipe materials are indicated on the drawings.
- B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP): Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76/AASHTO M170, Class III, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. O-Ring Gasket Reinforced Concrete Pipe: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C76/AASHTO M170, Class III, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443/AASHTO M198.
- D. PolyVinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D2729.
- E. Flexible elastomeric seals: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.
- F. Joints: Shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3212 unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Pipe bell spigot

## 2.3 DROP INLETS

- A. Precast Concrete Drop Inlets: Comply with the requirements of the City of Norfolk and/or the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u>, and <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u>.
- B. Cast-in-Place Drop Inlets: Comply with the requirements of the latest edition of the City of Norfolk and/or the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u>, and <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u>.
- C. Drop Inlet Steps, Safety Slabs and Inlet Shaping: Comply with the City of Norfolk and/or the requirements of the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u>, and <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u>.
- D. Drop Inlet Frames and Grates: Comply with the requirements of the City of Norfolk and/or the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u>, and <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u>.

## 2.4 CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Concrete: Conform to the requirements of VDOT Standard Class A3 concrete.
- B. Reinforcement: Steel conforming to the following:
  - 1. Fabric: ASTM A 185 welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.

C. Mortar: Mortar for pipe joints, connection to other drainage structures and brick construction shall conform to ASTM C270.

#### 2.5 END WALLS AND END SECTIONS

- A. End walls: Conform to the requirements of the City of Norfolk and/or the latest edition of the VDOT <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u> and the VDOT <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u>.
- B. End sections: Conform to the requirements of the City of Norfolk and/or the latest edition of the VDOT <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u> and the VDOT <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u> for the size of pipe indicated.

## 2.6 BRICK

A. Brick shall conform to ASTM C62. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in quantity not more than 25 percent of the volume of cement. The joints shall be filled completely and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of the structure. Brick structures shall be plastered within ½ inch of mortar over the entire outside surface of the walls. For round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

A. Install the storm sewerage system in accordance with the contract documents and the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u> and <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u>.

## 3.2 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION FOR BURIED STORM SEWERAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Grade trench bottom to provide a smooth, firm, stable, and rock-free foundation, throughout the length of the pipe.
- B. Remove unstable, soft, and unsuitable materials at the surface upon which pipes are to be laid, and backfill with clean sand or pea gravel to indicated level.
- C. Install pipe bedding conforming to the requirements of the contract documents and the latest edition of the Virginia Department of Transportation's <u>Road and Bridge Standards</u> and <u>Road and Bridge Specifications</u>.

## 3.3 PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid: defective or damaged pipe shall not be used.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- C. Use proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings, where different size or material of pipes and fittings are connected. Reduction of the size of piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. Join and install concrete pipe and fittings per VDOT specifications.
- E. Join and install PVC pipe and fittings per manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Join different types of pipe with standard manufactured couplings and fittings intended for that purpose.

# 3.4 DROP INLETS

- A. Construct drop inlets to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

## 3.5 INLET SHAPING

A. Construct inlet shaping conforming to VDOT Standard IS-1 at all drop inlets.

## 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cleaning: Clear interior of piping and structures of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping and pull past each joint as it is completed.
  - 1. In large, accessible piping, brushes and brooms may be used for cleaning.
  - 2. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted pipe at end of day or whenever work stops.
  - 3. Flush piping between manholes, drop inlets, curb inlets, and junction boxes to remove collected debris. Flush pipes through an approved erosion and sediment control measure.
- B. Interior Inspection: Inspect piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred.
  - 1. Make inspections after pipe between manholes and manhole locations has been installed and approximately 2 feet of backfill is in place, and again at completion of project.
  - 2. If inspection indicates poor alignment, debris, displaced pipe, infiltration, or other defects correct such defects and re-inspect.

END OF SECTION 33 4100